CURRICULUM

Proficiency Certificate Level in Acupuncture, Acupressure and Moxibustion

(Three Year Program – Yearly System)



Council for Technical Education and Vocational Training

Curriculum Development and Equivalence Division

Sanothimi, Bhaktapur

2007

First Revision, 2021

Table of Contents

Introduction	3
Rationale of Revision	3
Curriculum Title	3
Program Aim	4
Program Objectives	4
Program Description	4
Duration	4
Target Group	4
Group Size	4
Entry Qualification	4
Entry Criteria	4
Selection	5
Medium of Instruction	5
Pattern of Attendance	5
Teacher and Student Ratio	5
Qualification of Teachers and Demonstrators	5
Instructional Media and Materials	5
Teaching Learning Methodologies	5
Mode of Education	6
Examination and Marking Scheme	6
Provision of Back Paper	
Disciplinary and Ethical Requirements	6
Grading System:	
Certification and Degree Awards	7
Career Path:	
Curriculum Structure of PCL AAM	8
First Year	10
Second Year	11
Concept of Moxibustion and Medicinal Plants	12
Basic Theory of Oriental Medicine	24
Meridians and Acupoints	32
Diagnosis in Acupuncture and Moxibustion	44
Acupressure and Therapeutic Massage	57
Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics I	
Clinical Pathology	
Concept of General Medicine	78
Third Year	94
Clinical Methods of Acupuncture and Moxibustion	95
Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics II	
Health Care Systems and Health Management	
Community Medicine	
Comprehensive Community Field Practice	
Comprehensive Clinical Practice	
Experts Involved in Curriculum Revision Process	

Introduction

The Government of Nepal has called for the provision of basic health service to all people by establishing and expanding a network of health services in all over Nepal. In this regard, the Council for Technical Education and Vocational Training (CTEVT) has been contributing nation through preparing different types of middle level health professionals.

The council for Technical Education and Vocational Training (CTEVT) has been developing and implementing different types of health science related diploma (certificate) level curricular programs. This Proficiency Certificate level in Acupuncture, Acupressure and Moxibustion (AAM) curricular program isdesigned to produce middle level Acupuncture, Acupressure and Moxibustion health professionals. Furthermore, after certification such graduates would provide quality health services in different levels of health service centers (hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, PHCCs and HPs) in the Nepal and aboard.

The use of acupuncture, acupressure and moxibustion is part of Traditional Chinese Medicine (TCM). TCM is a medical system that has been used for thousands of years to prevent, diagnose, and treat disease. National level documents in health sectors of Nepal have mentioned various traditional systems of medicine differently. Furthermore, the guideline prepared by the MoHP (2061) has recognized Acupuncture/Acupressure along with Ayurveda, Naturopathy, Homeopathy, and Unani as traditional systems of medicine (Source: Country Monographs on Traditional System of Medicine, 2007). In Nepal, Traditional and Complementary Medicine (T&CM) is implied as Ayurveda and Alternative medicine under the Department of Ayurveda and Alternative Medicine. National Health Policy 2074 defines other Alternative system as Yoga, Naturopathy, Sowa Rigpa, Homeopathy, Unani, Traditional Chinese Medicine, and other traditional medicine and practices (Source: Mapping the Availability of Ayurveda and Other Complementary Medicine Services Centers in Nepal, 2018).

In this context, the council for technical Education and Vocational training has been offering this Certificate level in Acupuncture Acupressure and Moxibustion curricular program.

Rationale of Revision

Certificate in acupuncture, acupressure and moxibustion curriculum was developed in 2007. This is the first revision after the implementation of its development. The rationales behind its revision are as follows:

- It crossed the 5 years maturity period of its implementation after its development and similarly the implementing agencies/college have requested to revise this curriculum based on their teaching experiences.
- The year-wise re-adjustments of the existing subjects are felt necessary.
- It is needed to revisit its weightage in both theory and practical marks contents to make it more practical oriented.
- The clinical practice in 3rd year seems less then requirement of NHPC and needs to be specified.
- The technologies invented in this field seems necessary to incorporated.

Furthermore, technicians are projected to grow faster than the average for all occupations. Jobs for AAM are projected to increase at a faster-than-average rate. With the advent in technology, the onset of multiple and complicated diseases growing in the world, and expansion of research works trained health professionals are needed throughout the world for providing quality health services in different levels of health service centers (hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, PHCCs and HPs). To cope with the national and international demands, the knowledge and skills of this curricular program should be updated to make the skills relevant and pertinent to the related industries.

Curriculum Title

The tittle of this curricular program is PCL in Acupuncture, Acupressure and Moxibustion (AAM).

Program Aim

The program of program is to prepare middle level skilled health professionals having equipped with knowledge, skills and attitudes of Acupuncture, Acupressure and Moxibustion discipline with the perspectives to providing diagnostic, curative, preventive and promotive health care services to the individuals.

Program Objectives

The program has following objectives to:

- 1. Provide diagnostic, curative, preventive and promotive health care services to the individuals through acupuncture, acupressure and moxibustion technique;
- 2. Perform necessary diagnostic data compiling through accurate employment of the various examinations tools both of Chinese Medicine and Western Medicine;
- 3. Apply critical thinking for disease diagnosis and management during the service delivery;
- 4. Develop leadership quality for better health promotion and health programming;
- 5. Follow the quality standards set by the organization during the time of service providing;
- 6. Apply contemporary professional, ethical and legal standards in service delivery;
- 7. Recognize emergency situations and take appropriate action;
- 8. Develop the positive attitudes towards the professional career with greater initiative and self-confidence; and
- 9. Start up their own enterprises and create employment opportunities for others.

Program Description

This course is based on the job required to perform by the middle level acupuncture, acupressure and moxibustion health professional in different levels of health service centers (hospitals, clinics, nursing homes, PHCCs and HPs). This curricular program extends over three years. The first year focuses on core and academic courses. The acupuncture, acupressure and moxibustion related disciplinary courses are offered in second year. Similarly, the third comprises of some disciplinary courses along with application of learned skills and knowledge. Additionally, within the comprehensive clinical and community field practices based workplace learning program is offered in third year.

Duration

The total duration of this curricular program is three years. The program is based on yearly system. Moreover, one academic year consists of 40 academic weeks and one academic week consists of 40 hours excluding examinations period.

Target Group

The target group for this programme will be all interested individuals who passed School Education Examinations (SEE) with minimum of GPA 2.0 and C grade in Compulsory English, Mathematics and Science or School Leaving Certificate (SLC) with English, Science, and Mathematics or equivalent.

Group Size

The group size will be maximum of 40 (forty) in a batch.

Entry Qualification

Entry qualification of the applicants for Acupuncture, Acupressure and Moxibustion curricular program should be SEE or SLC pass. S/he should obtain minimum of GPA 2.0 and C grade in Compulsory English, Mathematics and Science or as per provisions mentioned in the admission guidelines of Office of the Controller of Examinations, CTEVT.

Entry Criteria

- Should submit SEE or SLC pass or certificates
- Should submit citizenship or birth registration certificate

• Should pass entrance examinations as administered by CTEVT

Selection

Applicants fulfilling the entry qualification and entry criteria will be selected for admission on the basis of merit list.

Medium of Instruction

The medium of instruction will be in English and/or Nepali.

Pattern of Attendance

Minimum of 90% attendance in each subject is required to appear in the respective final examination.

Teacher and Student Ratio

The ratio between teachers and students must be:

- Overall ratio of teacher and student must be 1:10 (at the institution level)
- 1:40 for theory and tutorial classes
- 1:10 for practical classes

Qualification of Teachers and Demonstrators

- The program coordinator should be a master's degree holder in the related subject area.
- The disciplinary subject related teachers and demonstrators should be a bachelor's degree holder in the related subject area.
- The foundational subject (core and academic course) related teacher should be master degree holder in the related subject area.

Instructional Media and Materials

The following instructional media and materials are suggested for the effective instruction and demonstration.

- *Printed Media Materials* (Assignment sheets, Hand-outs, Information sheets, Individual training packets, Procedure sheets, Performance Check lists, Textbooks etc.).
- Non-projected Media Materials (Display, Model, Flip chart, Poster, Writing board etc.).
- Projected Media Materials (Opaque projections, Overhead transparencies, Slides etc.).
- *Audio-Visual Materials* (Audiotapes, Films, Slide-tape programs, Videodiscs, Videotapes etc.).
- Computer-Based Instructional Materials (Computer-based training, Interactive video etc.)
- Web-Based Instructional Materials (Online learning)
- Radio/Television/Telephone
- Education-focused social media platform

Teaching Learning Methodologies

The methods of teachings for this curricular program will be a combination of several approaches such as; Illustrated Lecture, Panel Discussion, Demonstration, Simulation, Group work, Guided practice, Practical experiences, Fieldwork, Community practice, Hospital practice, Report writing, Term paper presentation, Case analysis, Tutoring/coaching, Role-playing, Assignment, Heuristic, Project work and other Independent learning.

Theory: Illustrated lecture Discussion, Seminar, Interaction, Assignment, and Group work. **Practical:** Demonstration, Observation, Guided practice, Self-practice, Project work, Hospital practice and Community practice under supervision.

Mode of Education

There will be inductive, deductive and learner-centered approaches of education.

Examination and Marking Scheme

a. Internal assessment

- There will be a transparent/fair evaluation system for each subject both in theory and practical exposure.
- Each subject will have internal assessment at regular intervals and students will get the feedback about it.
- Weightage of theory and practical marks are mentioned in curriculum structure.
- Continuous assessment format will be developed and applied by the evaluators for evaluating student's performance in the subjects related to the practical experience.

b. Final examination

- Weightage of theory and practical marks are mentioned in structure.
- Students must pass in all subjects both in theory and practical for certification. If a student becomes unable to succeed in any subject s/he will appear in the re-examination administered by CTEVT.
- Students will be allowed to appear in the final examination only after completing the internal assessment requirements.

c. Requirement for final practical examination

- Professional of relevant subject instructor must evaluate final practical examinations.
- One evaluator in one setting can evaluate not more than 20 students.
- Practical examination should be administered in actual situation on relevant subject with the provision of at least one internal evaluator from the concerned constituent or affiliated institute led by external evaluator nominated by CTEVT.
- Provision of re-examination will be as per CTEVT policy.

d. Final practicum evaluation will be based on:

- Institutional practicum attendance 10%
- Logbook/Practicum book update 10%
- Spot performance (assigned task/practicum performance/identification/arrangement preparation/measurement) 40%
- Viva voce:
 - Internal examiner 20%
 - External examiner 20%

e. Pass marks:

• The students must secure minimum 40% marks in theory and 50% marks in practical. Moreover, the students must secure minimum pass marks in the internal assessment and in the yearly final examination of each subject to pass the subject.

Provision of Back Paper

There will be the provision of back paper but a student must pass all the subjects of all year within six years from the enrollment date; however there should be provision of chance exam for final year students as per CTEVT rules.

Disciplinary and Ethical Requirements

- Intoxication, insubordination or rudeness to peers will result in immediate suspension followed by the review of the disciplinary review committee of the institute.
- Dishonesty in academic or practical activities will result in immediate suspension followed by administrative review, with possible expulsion.
- Illicit drug use, bearing arms in institute, threats or assaults to peers, faculty or staff will result in immediate suspension, followed by administrative review with possible expulsion.

Grading System

The following grading system will be adopted:

• Distinction: 80% and above

• First division: 65% to below 80%

• Second division: 50 % to below 65%

• Pass division: Pass marks to Below 50%

Certification and Degree Awards

- Students who have passed all the components of all subjects of all 3 years are considered to have successfully completed the course.
- Students who have successfully completed the curricular program will be awarded with a
 degree of "Proficiency Certificate Level (PCL) in Acupuncture, Acupressure and
 Moxibustion."

Career Path

The graduates will be eligible for the position equivalent to Non-gazette 1st class/Level 5 (technical) as prescribed by the Public Service Commission of Nepal and other related agencies. The graduate will be eligible for registration with the related Council in the grade as provisioned in the related Council Act (if any).

General Attitudes Required

A student should demonstrate following general attitudes for effective and active learning.

Acceptance, Affectionate, Ambitious, Aspiring, Candid, Caring, Change, Cheerful, Considerate, Cooperative, Courageous, Decisive, Determined, Devoted, Embraces, Endurance, Enthusiastic, Expansive, Faith, Flexible, Gloomy, Motivated, Perseverance, Thoughtful, Forgiving, Freedom, Friendly, Focused, Frugal, Generous, Goodwill, Grateful, Hardworking, Honest, Humble, Interested, Involved, Not jealous, Kind, Mature, Open minded, Tolerant, Optimistic, Positive, Practical, Punctual, Realistic, Reliable, Distant, Responsibility, Responsive, Responsible, Self-confident, Self-directed, Self-disciplined, Self-esteem, Self-giving, Self-reliant, Selfless, Sensitive, Serious, Sincere, Social independence, Sympathetic, Accepts others points of view, Thoughtful towards others, Trusting, Unpretentiousness, Unselfish, Willingness and Work-oriented.

Curriculum Structure of PCL AAM

First Year

S.N		Mada		Mode		Distribution of Marks						
	Subjects	Mode	Hours/			Theory		Practical			Total	
	Subjects	Т	ТР	Week	Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Marks	
1	English	3	-	3	20	80	3	-	-	-	100	
2	Nepali	3	-	3	20	80	3	-	-		100	
3	Social Studies	2	-	2	10	40	1.5	-	-		50	
4	Anatomy & Physiology	4	1	5	20	60	3	10	10	3	100	
5	Physics	4	2	6	20	60	3	10	10	3	100	
6	Chemistry	4	2	6	20	60	3	10	10	3	100	
7	Zoology	3	2	5	20	60	3	10	10	3	100	
8	Botany	3	2	5	20	60	3	10	10	3	100	
9	Mathematics & Statistics	4	1	5	20	60	3	10	10	3	100	
	Total	30	10	40	170	560		60	60		850	

Second Year

		Mode		Mode				Di	stributio	n of Mark	s		
S.N	Subjects	wiode				Hours/	,	Theory]	Practical		Total
3.11	Subjects	Т	P	Week	Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Marks		
1	Concept of Moxibustion and Medicinal Plants	4	2	6	20	80	3	20	30	3	150		
2	Basic Theory of Oriental Medicine	4	-	4	20	80	3	-	1	-	100		
3	Meridians and Acupoints	4	2	6	20	80	3	20	30	3	150		
4	Diagnosis in Acupuncture and Moxibustion	2	2	4	10	40	1.5	20	30	2	100		
5	Acupressure and Therapeutic Massage	4	2	6	20	80	3	20	30	3	150		
6	Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics I	4	2	6	20	80	3	20	30	3	150		
7	Clinical Pathology	2	2	4	10	40	1.5	20	30	2	100		
8	Concept of General Medicine	2	2	4	10	40	1.5	20	30	2	100		
	Total	26	14	40	130	520		140	210		1000		

Third Year

	Mode		Mode Hou		Hours/ Distribution of Marks						
S.N	Subjects	Mode		Weekly	,	Theory			Practical		Total
3.11	Subjects	Т	P	WCCKIY	Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Marks
A.	In House Learning (20 Weeks*40 Hrs./Week)										
1	Clinical Methods of Acupuncture and Moxibustion	4	4	8	10	40	1.5	20	30	2	100
2	Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics II	8	8	16	20	80	3	40	60	3	200
3	Health Care Systems and Management	6	2	8	20	60	3	10	10	2	100
4	Community Medicine	6	2	8	20	60	3	10	10	2	100
	Total	24	16	40	70	240		80	110		500
	mprehensive Field Practice/ orkplace Learning (20 Weeks*40 Hrs./Week)	Dura	ation	Inte Super		Interna	l Exam	Final Ex	am	To	otal
5	Comprehensive Community Field Practice	4 w	eeks	50	0	2	.5	25	5	1	00
6	Comprehensive Clinical Practice	16 w	veeks	20	00	5	0	5()	30	00
	Total			25	00	7	5	75	5	40	00

First Year

Refer to Curriculum Certificate/Diploma Level in Health Sciences

(General Medicine, Medical Laboratory Technology, Diagnostic Radiography, Homeopathy, Ayurveda, Amchi Science, Dental Science, Ophthalmic Science, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Acupuncture, Acupressure & Moxibustion, Yog and Naturopathy, Ayurveda Pharmacy and Dental Laboratory Technology)

First year all, 2016

Second Year

S.N	Subjects Offered
1	Concept of Moxibustion and Medicinal Plants
2	Basic Theory of
	Oriental Medicine
3	Meridians and Acupoints
4	Diagnosis in Acupuncture and Moxibustion
5	Acupressure and Therapeutic Massage
6	Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics I
7	Clinical Pathology
8	Concept of General Medicine

Concept of Moxibustion and Medicinal Plants

Total Hours: 240 (6 hrs/weeks) Theory Hours: 160 (4 hrs/weeks) Practical Hours: 80 (2 hrs/weeks)

Course Description:

This course is designed to introduce students the skills and knowledge about moxibustion and medicinal plants.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Explain the basic concept moxibustion;
- 2. Identify, collect, transport, process and store moxa;
- 3. Prepare and apply moxa for treatment; and
- 4. Explain the basic properties of herbs; herb interaction and toxicity; essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb.

Course Contents:

Theory

Unit 1: Introduction of Moxibustion	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 1: General Introduction and	Hrs. theory: 8
Actions of Moxibustion	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the basic concept of Moxibustion	General introduction.
and its actions	 Brief History of Moxibustion.
	Actions of Moxibustion
	Warming channels and dispersing
	coldness.
	Supporting yang to resume collapse.
	Removing blood stasis and stagnation.
	Disease prevention and health
	maintenance.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 2: Classifications	Hrs. theory: 10
Sub-Unit 2.1: Classifications of	Hrs. theory: 10
Moxibustion	
Objectives:	Content:
Classify the Moxibustion	 On the basis of materials used
	Moxibustion with moxa
	Alternative materials of Moxibustion
	 On the basis of application
	> Direct
	> Indirect
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.

Unit 3: Identification and Collection of	Hrs. theory: 10
Moxa Plant	11150 11100130 110
Sub-Unit 3.1: General identification and	Hrs. theory: 10
appropriate way of collection of moxa	
plant	
Objectives:	Content:
Identify and collect moxa plant.	Identification and familiarization with the
	morphology.
	Botanical name and characteristics.
	Appropriate season for collection.
	• Identification of the parts of the plant to be
	collected and listing out the precaution while
	collecting the moxa plant.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 4: Transport and Processing of moxa	Hrs. theory:10
plant (Mugwort Plant)	W 41 40
Sub-Unit 4.1: Transportation of collected	Hrs. theory: 10
moxa plant (Mugwort Plant) and its	
processing Objectives:	Content:
Familiarize with Transportation and	 Introduction, objectives and method of packing
processing of moxa plant.	the collected moxa plant.
processing of moxa plant.	 Precautions during packing.
	 Process of transportation.
	 Precautions during transportation.
	 Procedures of processing.
	 Precautions in processing.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 5: Store processed moxa wool and	Hrs. theory: 10
prepare moxa stick for use	•
Sub-Unit 5.1: Storing processed moxa	Hrs. theory: 10
wool and preparing moxa cone & moxa	
stick	
Objectives:	Content:
Store moxa wool	 Methods of storing moxa wool
70	• Storage of green (rough) moxa and refined
Prepare moxa cone and moxa stick	moxa wool
	• Introduction of moxa cone and moxa stick.
	 Processes of preparing moxa cone and moxa
	stick.
	Precautions during moxa stick preparation.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.

Unit 6: Methods and Precautions of	Hrs. theory:8
Moxibustion	
Sub-Unit 6.1: Methods and Precautions	Hrs. theory: 8
Taken during Moxibustion	
Objectives:	Content:
Apply or use moxa for treatment.	• Sequence of Moxibustion.
	 Reinforcing and Reducing method of
	Moxibustion.
	 Contraindications of Moxibustion.
	 Precautions taken during moxibustion.
	 Management after Moxibustion.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 7: Basic Theory of Chinese <i>Materia</i>	Hrs. theory: 20
Medica	
Unit 7.1: Properties of Herbs	Hrs. theory: 10
Objectives:	Content:
Familarize with the concept, classification	• Concept of herb.
and importance of herbs.	• Classification of herbs based on their use:
Explain the properties of herbs.	Culinary herbs
	Medicinal herbs
	Sacred herbs
	Cosmetic herbs
	Strewing herbs
	 Importance of herbs.
	Nature and Flavor
	> Introduction
	Relationship between nature and flavour
	 Clinical significance of nature and flavour
	Lifting, Lowering, Floating and Sinking
	o General concept
	o Factors influencing Lifting,
	Lowering, Floating and Sinking.
	Meridian Affinity and how it affect the
	clinical application of herbs.
Evaluation matheday weight a and size	Concept of Toxicity of herbs.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.

Sub-unit 7.2: Clinical Use of Herbs	Hrs. theory: 10
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the seven facets of herb interaction	Herb Interactions and its clinical
and explain their clinical significance.	significance
	> Single
Explain the contraindications for prescribing	Mutual Reinforcement.
herbs.	Assistance.
	> Restraint.
Describe about dosage and administration of	> Antidote.
herbs and explain the factors that determine	Mutual Inhibition.
dosage.	Antagonism.
	• Contraindications
	Incompatibility of Herbs
	Contraindication in Pregnancy
	Dietary Avoidance
	 Dosage and Administration
	Dosage-factor affecting dosage
	Administration - preparation of
	decoction and its
	administration.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 8: Common Medicinal Herbs of TCM	Hrs. theory: 84
Sub-unit 8.1: Herbs That Release Exterior	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that release exterior. Familarize with the essential information on	 General concept of herbs that release exterior and their characteristics. Compare and contrast the actions, indications
the Latin name / common name, parts used, nature / flavour, meridian affinity, actions	of warm-acrid and cool-acrid herbs for releasing exterior.
and indications, dosages, cautions and	 Essential information on the Latin name /
contraindications in the use of each herb that	common name, parts used nature / flavour,
release Exterior.	meridian affinity, actions and indications,
	dosages, cautions and contraindications in the
	use of each herb.
	• Warm-Acrid Herbs That Release Exterior
	Mahuang (Ephedra sinica)
	Guizhi (Cinnamomum cassia)
	(Cinnamon)
	➤ Zisu(Perilla frutescens)
	Sheng jiang (Zingiber officinale)
	• Cool-Acrid Herbs That Release Exterior
	► Bohe (<i>Mentha haplocalyx</i>)
	(Peppermint)
	Niubangzi (Arctium lappa)
	(Burdock Fruit)
	Sangye (Morus alba) (Mulberry)
	Juhua (Chrysanthemum
Evoluction math decreases 1	morifolium) (Chrysanthemum)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration return

settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 8.2: Herbs That Cool Heat	Hrs. theory: 14
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that cool heat.	Characteristics of herbs.
	 Clinical conditions for use of herbs.
Familarize with the essential information on	 Compare and contrast the actions and
the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	±
	 indications of the main subcategories. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Herbs That Cool Heat and Purge Fire Shigao (Gypsum) Xiakucao (Prunella vulgaris) Jue Ming Zi (Cassia obtusifolia) Herbs That Cool Heat and Dry Dampness Huangqin (Scutellaria baicalensis)(Baical Skullcap) Huanglian (Coptis chinensis) (Golden Thread) Huangbai (Phellodendron chinense, amurense) (Amur Cork-Tree) Longdancao (Gentiana scabra, triflora)(Chinese Gentian) Dang yao (Swertia chiraita) Herbs That Cool Heat and Detoxify Poison Jinyinhua (Lonicera japonica) (Honeysuckle) Mao He Zi (Terminaliae Billericae)
	 Pugongying (Taraxacum mongolicum)
	 (Dandelion) Heat-Clearing and Blood-Cooling Herbs Baitouweng (Pulsatilla chinensis and Other Species) (Nodding Anemone) Shengdihuang (Rehmannia glutinosa) Mudanpi (Paeonia suffruticosa) (Tree Peony)
	 Endogenous Heat-Cooling Herbs Qinghao (Artemisia annua, apiacea) (Wormwood) Hu Huang Lian (Picrorhiza serophulariiflora) Yu Gan Zi (Phyllanthus emblica)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated settings.	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.

Sub-unit 8.3: Herbs That Induce Catharsis	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that induce catharsis.	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using.
Familarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that	 Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications,
induce catharsis.	dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. ➤ Dahuang (<i>Rheum</i> palmatum, officinale) (Rhubarb) ➤ Mangxiao (<i>Mirabilite</i>) (Sodium Sulfate) ➤ Fanxieye (<i>Cassia</i> angustifolia) (Senna)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings. Sub-unit 8.4: Herbs That Dispel Wind—	demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 5
Dampness	ins. theory.
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that dispel wind-dampness.	Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.
	 Precautions when using herbs.
Familiarize with the essential information on	 Clinical conditions for use of herbs.
the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	• Essential information on the Latin name /
indications, dosages and cautions and	common name, parts used, nature /flavour,
contraindications in the use of each herb that	meridian affinity, actions and indications,
dispel wind-dampness.	dosages and cautions and contraindications in
	the use of each herb.
	Duhuo (Angelica pubescens)
	 Mugua (Chaenomeles speciosa, lagenaria) (Chinese Quince)
	Sangjisheng (Loranthus parasiticus)(Mulberry Mistletoe)
	Jia ju (Piperis Sarmentosi)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 8.5 : Herbs That Drain Water	Hrs. theory: 6
and Dampness	
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that dispel wind-dampness.	Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.Precautions when using herbs.
Familarize with the essential information on	 Clinical conditions for use of herbs.
the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	• Essential information on the Latin name /
indications, dosages and cautions and	common name, parts used, nature / flavour,
contraindications in the use of each herb that	meridian affinity, actions and indications,
dispel wind-dampness.	dosages and cautions and contraindications in
	the use of each herb.
	 Fuling (Poria cocos) (Tuckahoe) Yiyiren (Coix lachryma-jobi) (Job's-Tears)

Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.6: Herbs That Warm Interior Objectives: Describe herbs that warm interior. Familarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb That Warm Interior.	 Zexie (Alisma plantago-aquatica, orientale) (Water Plantain) Cheqianzi (Plantago asiatica) (Plantain) Yinchenhao (Artemisia capillaris) (OrientalWormwood) Zhuling (Polyporus umbellatus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuzi (Aconitum carmichaeli)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 8.7: Herbs That Regulate Qi	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that regulate Qi. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name /
indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that regulate Qi.	common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Chenpi (Citrus tangerina, reticulata) (Tangerine) > Zhishi (Citrus aurantium) (Immature Orange) > Muxiang (Aucklandia lappa) > Xiangfu (Cyperus rotundus) (Nutgrass) > Chuanlianzi (Melia toosendan) (Chinaberry) > Xiebai (Allium macrostemon) (Long Stem Onion)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:

performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
1 *	
settings. Sub-unit 8.8: Herbs That Stimulate Blood	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Circulation and Remove Blood Stasis	Hrs. theory: 6
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that stimulate blood	
circulation and remove blood stasis.	• Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.
circulation and remove blood stasis.	• Precautions when using herbs.
Familiarize with the essential information on	Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Franctic line and the Lating and the
the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	Essential information on the Latin name / accompany parts used nature /flavour
indications, dosages and cautions and	common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications,
contraindications in the use of each herb that	dosages and cautions and contraindications in
stimulate blood circulation and remove blood	the use of each herb.
stasis.	Chuanxiong (Ligusticum chuanxiong,
	wallichii) (Sichuan Lovage)
	Yujin (Curcuma wenyujin, aromatica)
	(Tumeric)
	Danshen (Salvia miltiorrhiza) (Red Sage)
	Taoren (<i>Prunus persica</i>) (Peach)
	Honghua (Carthamus tinctorius)
	(Safflower)
	Niuxi (Achyranthes bidentata)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 8.9:Herbs That Dissolve Phlegm	Hrs. theory: 5
l an Ctan Carrale and Daliarra Authors	
or Stop Cough and Relieve Asthma	Content
Objectives:	Content: Action Indication Characteristics of borbs
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop	Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.
Objectives:	Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.Precautions when using herbs.
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma.	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs.
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name /
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour,
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications,
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb.
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb.
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-Gourd)
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (<i>Perilla frutescens</i>)
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma.	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (<i>Perilla frutescens</i>) Sangbaipi (<i>Morus alba</i>) (WhiteMulberry)
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (<i>Perilla frutescens</i>) Sangbaipi (<i>Morus alba</i>) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (<i>Perilla frutescens</i>) Sangbaipi (Morus alba) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (Trichosanthes kirilowii) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (Prunus armeniaca) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (Perilla frutescens) Sangbaipi (Morus alba) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.10: Herbs That Restore	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (<i>Perilla frutescens</i>) Sangbaipi (Morus alba) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.10: Herbs That Restore (Tonics)	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (<i>Perilla frutescens</i>) Sangbaipi (<i>Morus alba</i>) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.10: Herbs That Restore (Tonics) Objectives:	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (Trichosanthes kirilowii) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (Prunus armeniaca) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (Perilla frutescens) Sangbaipi (Morus alba) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.10: Herbs That Restore (Tonics)	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (Trichosanthes kirilowii) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (Prunus armeniaca) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (Perilla frutescens) Sangbaipi (Morus alba) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 8 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.10: Herbs That Restore (Tonics) Objectives: Describe herbs that restores.	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (Trichosanthes kirilowii) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (Prunus armeniaca) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (Perilla frutescens) Sangbaipi (Morus alba) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 8 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs.
Objectives: Describe herbs that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that dissolve phlegm or stop cough and relieve asthma. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.10: Herbs That Restore (Tonics) Objectives:	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Gualou (Trichosanthes kirilowii) (Snake-Gourd) Xingren (Prunus armeniaca) (Apricot) (Also Known as Kuxingren) Zisuzi (Perilla frutescens) Sangbaipi (Morus alba) (WhiteMulberry) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 8 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.

indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that restores.	common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb.
	 Renshen (Panax ginseng) (Ginseng) Dangshen (Codonopsis pilosula) (Asia Bell) Huangqi (Astragalus membranaceus,
	 monaholicus) (Milkvetch) Shudihuang (Rehmannia glutinosa) Gancao (Glycyrrhiza uralensis) (Chinese Liquorice) Shanyao (Dioscorea opposita) (Chinese
	Yam) Dongchongxiacao (Cordyceps sinensis) (Chinese Caterpillar Fungus) Danggui (Angelica sinensis) Baihe (Lilium brownii) (Lily) Mohanlian (Eclipta prostrata) Hutaoren (Juglans regia) (Walnut)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 8.11:Herbs That Calm Mind	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that calm mind. Familarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that calm mind.	 Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Suanzaoren (<i>Ziziphus jujuba Mill. var. spinosa</i>) (Chinese Jujube) Muli (<i>Ostrea gigas, rivularis</i>) (Oyster)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated settings.	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.

Sub-unit 8.12: Herbs That Calm Liver	Hrs. theory: 6
and Extinguish Wind	G. A. A.
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that calm liver and extinguish	• Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.
wind.	 Precautions when using herbs.
Equilibries with the assential information on	 Clinical conditions for use of herbs.
Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	• Essential information on the Latin name /
indications, dosages and cautions and	common name, parts used, nature / flavour,
contraindications in the use of each herb that	meridian affinity, actions and indications,
calm liver and extinguish wind.	dosages and cautions and contraindications in
cum nyor and ontinguish wind.	the use of each herb. Tianma (Gastrodia elata)
	Tianma (Gastrodia elata)Gouteng (<i>Uncaria rhynchophylla</i>)
	Shijueming (Haliotis diversicolor)
	(Abalone)
	Dilong (Pheretima aspergillum)
	(Earthworm)
	➤ Baijiangcan (<i>Bombyx mori</i>) (Silkworm)
	Quanxie (Buthus martensii) (Scorpion)
	Wugong (Scolopendra subspinipes)
	(Centipede)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 8.13:Herbs That Stabilize and	Hrs. theory: 4
Astringe	
Objectives:	Content:
Describe herbs that stabilize and astringe.	• Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.
Familiaring with the assential information on	Precautions when using herbs.
Familiarize with the essential information on	Clinical conditions for use of herbs.
the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and	• Essential information on the Latin name /
contraindications in the use of each herb that	common name, parts used nature /flavour,
	meridian affinity, actions and indications,
stabilize and astringe.	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in
	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb.
	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (<i>Triticum aestivum</i>) (Wheat)
	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (<i>Triticum aestivum</i>) (Wheat) Wumei (<i>Prunus mume</i>) (Plum)
stabilize and astringe.	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) > Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) > Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus)
stabilize and astringe. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (<i>Triticum aestivum</i>) (Wheat) Wumei (<i>Prunus mume</i>) (Plum) Lianzi (<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i>) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) > Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) > Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) > Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) > Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) > Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) > Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding Objectives:	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (<i>Triticum aestivum</i>) (Wheat) Wumei (<i>Prunus mume</i>) (Plum) Lianzi (<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i>) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding Objectives:	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) > Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) > Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6 Content:
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding Objectives: Describe herbs that stop bleeding. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) > Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) > Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6 Content: • Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. • Precautions when using herbs.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding Objectives: Describe herbs that stop bleeding. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (<i>Triticum aestivum</i>) (Wheat) Wumei (<i>Prunus mume</i>) (Plum) Lianzi (<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i>) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding Objectives: Describe herbs that stop bleeding. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (<i>Triticum aestivum</i>) (Wheat) Wumei (<i>Prunus mume</i>) (Plum) Lianzi (<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i>) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name /
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding Objectives: Describe herbs that stop bleeding. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. > Fuxiaomai (Triticum aestivum) (Wheat) > Wumei (Prunus mume) (Plum) > Lianzi (Nelumbo nucifera) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used, nature /flavour,
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 8.14: Herbs That Stop Bleeding Objectives: Describe herbs that stop bleeding. Familiarize with the essential information on the properties, meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb that	meridian affinity, actions and indications, dosages and cautions and contraindications in the use of each herb. Fuxiaomai (<i>Triticum aestivum</i>) (Wheat) Wumei (<i>Prunus mume</i>) (Plum) Lianzi (<i>Nelumbo nucifera</i>) (Lotus) Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play. Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Action, Indication, Characteristics of herbs. Precautions when using herbs. Clinical conditions for use of herbs. Essential information on the Latin name / common name, parts used, nature /flavour, meridian affinity, actions and indications,

	Thistle) Aiye (Artemisia argyi) (ArgyWormwood) Sanqi (Panax pseudoginseng, var. notojinseng
	Qiancao (Rubia cordifolia) (IndiaMadder)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, models, videos, role play.

References:

- 1. Science of Chinese Materia Medica by Tang Decai (editor), Publishing house of Shanghai University of Traditional Chinese Medicine (2003).
- 2. Chinese Materia Medica by Teng Jialin (editor), People's Health Publishing House, 2007.
- 3. Chinese Materia Medica by Zhangfu Chang, Dexian Jia, James Bare, Peoples Medical Publishing House, 2011
- 4. Colored Atlas of Chinese Materia Medica specified in the Pharmacopeia of the People's Republic of China, Pharmacopia commission of the Ministry of Public Health, PR china, Guandong Science & Technlogy press, 1995
- 5. An Illustrated Chinese Materia Medica, by Jing-Nuan Wu, Oxford University Press, 2002
- 6. A Materia Medica for Chinese Medicine, by Carl-Hermann Hempen and Toni Fischer, Elsevier Limited, 2009
- 7. Chinese Herbal Medicine: Materia Medica, by Dan Bensky, Steve Clavey, Erich Stoger, Eastland Press; 3 edition, 2015

Concept of Moxibustion and Medicinal Plants (Practical)

Practical Hours: 80 Hours (2 hrs/weeks)

Unit 1: Concept of Moxibustion and its Application

Sub Unit 1.1: General identification and appropriate way of collection of moxa plant (10 hrs)

- Visit nearby field.
- Identify the moxa plant based on its morphology and characteristics.
- Identify the parts of the plant to be collected.
- Collect Moxa plant with precautions.

Sub Unit 1.2: Process moxa plant (Mugwort Plant)

(10 hrs)

- Dry and store mugwort leaves.
- Process the collected moxa plant by:
 - o Drying
 - o Grinding.
 - o Sieving.
 - o Filtration and purification.
- Collect processed moxa wool.

Sub Unit 1.3: Storing processed moxa wool and use it to prepare moxa stick and cone (6 hrs)

- Pack and Store moxa wool safely according to the quality.
- Prepare moxa stick and cone with precautions.
- Pack and Store prepared moxa stick for further use.

Sub Unit 1.4: Methods and Precautions Taken during Moxibustion

- Perform sequence of Moxibustion.
- Perform method of Reinforcing and Reducing.
- Point out the precautions while applying moxa.
- Perform management after Moxibustion.

Unit 2: Common Medicinal Herbs of TCM

Observation and Drawing:Perform identification and drawing of following medicinal plants:

(16 hrs)

(14 hrs)

i ciioiiii iacii	incuron una ai	awing of folio	mig incarcinal	Piditts.	
Aiye	Baihe	Baijiangcan	Bohe	Buguzhi	Chenpi
Danggui	Dangshen	Dilong	Dingxiang	Dongcongxiac	ao Fangxie
Fuling	Fuxiaomai	FuziGancao	Gualou	Guizhi	Honghua
Huangbai	Huanglian	Huangqi	Huangqin	Jinyinhua	Juhua
Longgu	Mahuang	Mangxiao	Mohanlian	Muxiang	Niuxi
Cheqianzi	Pugongyuan	Renshen	Rougui	Sangye	Sanqi
Shanxiang	Shichangpu	Shigao	Suanzaoren	Taoren	Wumei

Xiangfu Xiebai Xingren Yinchencao Yiyiren

Yujinzhuling

Zisu

Field trip and Herbarium Preparation:

(24 hrs)

- 2.1: Perform field trip of minimum of 4 days visiting herbarium and herbal gardens or farms
- 2.2: Collect specimens of locally available medicinal plants and prepare herbarium sheets of minimum of 20 medicinal plants included in theory course.

Basic Theory of Oriental Medicine

Total Hours: 160 (4 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 160 (4 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 0 (0 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide students about the skills and knowledge of basic theory of oriental medicine.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Explain acupuncture and moxibustion;
- 2. Explain yin, yang and five element;
- 3. Explain Zang and fu organs;
- 4. Explain essence, Qi, blood and body fluid;
- 5. Explain pathogenic factors; and
- 6. Explain pathogenesis.

Course Contents:

Theory

Unit 1: Introduction of Oriental Medicine	Hrs. theory: 5
subUnit 1: Introduction of Oriental Medicine	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the oriental medicine.	Oriental Medicine
Explain the History of oriental medicine	 Introduction
	History and development
Unit 2: History of acupuncture and	Hrs. theory: 10
Moxibustion	· ·
Objectives:	Content:
Explain brief history of acupuncture and	Origin of acupuncture and moxibustion.
Moxibustion.	• Spread to different countries.
Describe dissemination of acupuncture and	Academic accomplishment of ancient
Moxibustion in brief.	acupuncture and moxibustion.
Describe academic accomplishment of ancient	➤ Wei, Jin, Sui and Tang dynasties.
acupuncture and Moxibustion.	Song, Jin and Yuan dynasties
	Ming and Qing dynasties
	Modern times
	Philosophical basis, understanding of
	human physiology
	Understanding of disease and its
	prevention and treatment.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Unit 3 : Yin- Yang and five elements	Hrs. theory: 20
Sub Unit 3.1: Yin and Yang	Hrs. theory: 10
Objectives:	Contents:
Define Yin and Yang	Concept of yin and yang.
	 Duality of yin and yang.
Describe theory of Yin and Yang in oriental	• Theory of yin and yang.
Medicine and its application	 Yin- Yang properties of things.
	 Application of yin and yang
	7 7 0

	Relationship between yin and yang.
	Diagnosis of disease on the basis of yin and
	•
	yang. Trootment of disease applying vin yang
	Treatment of disease applying yin yang
Evaluation methods: written exam	theory Tagghing / Learning Activities / Resources
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction
Sub Unit 3.2: Five elements	
	Hrs. theory: 10 Content:
Objectives:	
Classify the phenomena according to five elements.	• Concept of five elements.
Describe the law of mayament of five elements	Properties of five elements.
Describe the law of movement of five elements	• Five elements and their interrelationship.
Apply the theory of the five elements	Relationship between five elements and
Apply the theory of the five elements	zang fu organs.
	• Laws of movement of five elements.
	Application of theory of five elements
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Unit 4: Zang & fu organs	Hrs. theory: 30
Sub Unit 4.1: Zang Organs	Hrs. theory: 12
Objectives:	Content:
Identify the zang organs	 Identification of following organs
	> The heart
Explain anatomical location and physiological	Pericardium
functions of zang organs.	> Lung
	> Spleen
Explain the pathological changes of zang organs	> Liver
	> Kidney
Explain the relationship among the zang organs.	Pathological Changes of
	The heart
	> Pericardium
	> Lung
	SpleenLiver
	> Kidney
	1
	Relationships between Heart and lung
	Heart and lungHeart and spleen
	Heart and liver
	➤ Heart and kidneys
	Lung and spleen
	Lung and liver
	Lung and liverLung and kidneys
	Liver and spleen
	Liver and kidney
	Spleen and kidneys
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 4.2: Fu Organs	Hrs. theory: 12
Objectives:	Content:

Identify fu organs Explain anatomical location and physiological functions of Fu organs Explain the pathological changes of fu organs. Explain the relationship among Fu organs. Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 4.3: Extra ordinary fu organs	 Fu organs: Identification, function and pathological Changes of Gall Bladder Stomach Small Intestine Large Intestine Urinary Bladder Triple Warmer (sanjiao) Relationships among fu organs Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the location and functions of brain and	Location and functions of Brain.
uterus.	Location and functions of uterus.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Evaluation methods. written exam	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 4.4: Relationship between zang	Hrs. theory: 3
organs and fu organs	ins. theory.
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the relationship between zang organs and	Relationships between
fu organs	Heart and small intestine
	Lung and large intestine
	Spleen and stomach
	Liver and gall bladder
	➤ Kidney and bladder
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Unit 5:Essence, Qi, Blood & Body Fluid	Hrs. theory: 20
Sub Unit 5.1: Concept of essence	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the concept, generation and functions of	• Concept of essence and its characteristic
1 7 6	Concept of essence and its characteristic
essence	 Innate and acquired essence
1 0	<u> </u>
1 0	Innate and acquired essence
essence	Innate and acquired essenceFunctions of essence
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives:	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content:
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives:	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution.
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi Movement of Qi
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi Movement of Qi Types of Qi
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi Movement of Qi Types of Qi Yuan Qi(primary Qi)
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi Movement of Qi Types of Qi Yuan Qi(primary Qi) Zong Qi (Pectoral Qi)
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi Movement of Qi Types of Qi Yuan Qi(primary Qi) Zong Qi (Pectoral Qi) Ying Qi (Nutrient Qi)
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi Movement of Qi Types of Qi Yuan Qi(primary Qi) Zong Qi (Pectoral Qi) Ying Qi (Nutrient Qi) Wei Qi (Defensive/protective Qi
Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 5.2: Classification, Production and movement of Qi Objectives: Classify Qi with their functions	 Innate and acquired essence Functions of essence Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, group discussion Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Classification of Qi according to its source, functions & distribution. Generation of Qi Movement of Qi Types of Qi Yuan Qi(primary Qi) Zong Qi (Pectoral Qi) Ying Qi (Nutrient Qi)

Sub Unit 5.3: Blood and body fluid	Hrs. theory: 6
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the formation, circulation and functions of	Formation and circulation of blood.
blood.	• Functions of blood.
Explain formation, distribution and discharge of	 Formation and distribution of body
body fluid.	fluid.
	Discharge of body fluids
Sub Unit 5.4: The relationship between	Hrs. theory: 6
essence, Qi, blood, and body fluid.	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the relationship between essence, Qi,	• Relationship between essence and Qi.
blood, body fluid.	• Relationship between essence and blood.
	 Relationship between Qi and blood.
	Relation between Qi and body fluid
	Relationship between blood and body
	fluid.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Unit 6: Pathogenic Factors	Hrs. theory: 42
Sub Unit 6.1: Six exogenous Factors	Hrs. theory: 12
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss and explain the wind as primary	Wind
pathogenic factor and yang pathogenic factor.	Concept of wind pathogen
	➤ Wind as a primary exogenous
Explain the characteristics of wind pathogen	pathogenic factor that causes disease
	➤ Wind is yang pathogenic factor &
Explain cold as yin pathogenic factor and how it	characterized by upward &
consumes yang.	downward dispersion.
	> Wind is characterized by rapid
Explain summer heat as yang pathogenic factor and	change when pathogenic wind
its characteristics.	produces some disorder.
	• Cold
Explain dampness, its characteristics and how it	Cold is Yin pathogenic factor & it
acts as yin pathogenic factor.	consumes Yang Qi.
	• Summer Heat
Explain the characteristics and pathogenic effects	Characteristics and its manifestation.
of dryness and fire.	Yang pathogenic factor,
	• Damp
	> Concept
	> Characteristics
	Clinical manifestation
	• Dryness
	Concept
	Characteristics
	Clinical manifestation
	• Fire (mild heat & heat)
	Concept
	Characteristics
To be also della d	Clinical manifestation
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction

Sub Unit 6.2: Epidemic pathogenic factor (pestilential Qi)	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss and explain the concept and characteristics of pestilential Qi.	 Pestilential Qi Concept Pathogenic characteristics Factors affecting the formation and epidemic of pestilential Qi.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instructions
Sub Unit 6.3: Inter-relationship between	Hrs. theory: 5
seven emotions and essential Qi of viscera	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain seven emotions.	Seven emotions
Explain how the viscera are affected by emotional factors.	 Joy, anger, worry, anxiety, sadness, fear and fright. Influence on viscera and body mechanisms by emotional factors
Explain how the normal function of the viscera is disturbed by emotional pathogenic factors. Explain how the emotional factors influence zang fu organs	 Pathological relationship between seven emotions and zang fu organs. Pathogenic characteristics of internal
Evaluation methods: written exam	injury due to seven emotions. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 6.4: Pathogenic characteristics of seven emotions	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the pathogenic characteristics of seven emotions and how they affect our body	 Influence of seven emotions to human body Effects of pathological changes to our body due to seven emotions
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction
Sub Unit 6.5: Diet, work and rest	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the impacts of healthy and unhealthy diet habits Explain the impact of physical overstrain, mental overstrain and sexual overstrain.	 Diet Healthy diet habit Unhealthy diet habit Improper diet Irregular diet Unhygenic diet
Explain how excessive rest influences the body. Discuss and explain the predilection of different type of food.	Over eatingUnder eatingWork
1, pe of 100d.	 Physical overstrain Mental overstrain Sexual overstrain Rest Influence of excess rest to the body. Diet predilection Predilection of food for five tastes,

	cold or heat, for alcohol, for one type of food.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction
Sub Unit 6.6: Retention of phlegm and	Hrs. theory: 6
fluid, blood stasis	ins. theory.
Objectives:	Content:
<u> </u>	
Explain the concept and characteristic of phlegm,	Definition of phlegm and blood stasis
fluid retention, blood stagnant blood	Phlegm fluid retention
	• The role of phlegm, fluid & blood stasis
	resulting from disturbances of water
	metabolism & their pathological changes
	to the body.
	Formation of stagnant blood
	Pathogenic characteristics of stagnant
	blood.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 6.7 : Pathogenic mechanism	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the onset, mechanism, development and	• Onset of disease, its mechanism.
changes of disease	 Development process of disease after
Explain major factors influencing the onset of	onset.
diseases	• Changes after the onset of disease.
	Struggle between healthy Qi and
	pathogenic Qi
	• Onset of disease by external environment
	like climatic factors, regional factors,
	living environment, social environment.
	 Onset of disease and internal
	environment.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 6.8: Deficiency of vital Qi is the	Hrs. theory: 4
internal Basic cause of occurrence of disease.	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the importance of vital Qi.	Importance of vital Qi to our body to live
Explain how pathogenic factor and pathogenic Qi	healthy.
play role in occurring disease.	Reasons for deficiency of vital Qi
	Role of pathogenic factor and pathogenic
	Qi in occurring disease.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Unit 7: Pathogenesis	Hrs. theory: 33
Sub Unit 7.1: Basis pathogenesis	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the basic pathogenesis, anti pathogenic Qi	• Concept of
and pathogenic Qi	Basic pathogenesis.
1	Anti pathogenic Qi.
	➤ Pathogenic Qi
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
2. WWW.OH HIGHOUS WILLIAM CAMIN	Transfer Zearning Heavities / Resources.

	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 7.2: The invasion of	Hrs. theory: 4
pathogenic factor is external cause of the	ins. theory.
occurrence of disease.	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain six pathogenic factors as external causes of	Role of six pathogenic factors causing
disease	external diseases
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 7.3: Conflict between anti	Hrs. theory: 4
pathogenic Qi and pathogenic Qi	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain preponderance and decline of pathogenic	Conflict between anti pathogenic Qi
or healthy Qi.	and pathogenic Qi.
Explain how invasion of pathogenic Qi causes	➤ Invasion of pathogenic Qi
excess or deficiency of syndrome	Excess of syndrome
	Deficiency of syndrome.
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 7.4: Disharmony of yin & yang	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain how cold syndrome and heat syndrome	Disharmony of yin & yang.
occurs by disharmony of yin-Yang.	Heat syndrome.
	Cold syndrome
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities /
Evaluation methods. written exam	Resources: classroom instruction
Sub Unit 7.5: Abnormal ascending & descending of Qi	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain abnormal ascending & descending of Qi	Abnormal ascending & descending of Qi.
and disorders of Oi	Disorders of Qi
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Evaluation methods. Written exam	
Sub Unit 7.6: Disorders of blood	classroom instruction
Sub Unit 7.6: Disorders of blood Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content:
	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency
Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis
Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold
Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage
Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi and blood	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi and blood Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content:
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi and blood Objectives: Explain the conditions due to disharmony between	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Qi stagnation and blood stasis
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi and blood Objectives:	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Qi stagnation and blood stasis Qi deficiency and blood stasis
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi and blood Objectives: Explain the conditions due to disharmony between	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Qi stagnation and blood stasis Qi deficiency and blood stasis The failure of Qi to control blood
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi and blood Objectives: Explain the conditions due to disharmony between Qi and blood	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Qi stagnation and blood stasis Qi deficiency and blood stasis The failure of Qi to control blood Deficiency of both Qi and blood
Objectives: Explain disorders of blood Evaluation methods: written exam Sub Unit 7.7: Disharmony between Qi and blood Objectives: Explain the conditions due to disharmony between	classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Blood deficiency Blood stasis Blood cold Blood heat Blood hemorrhage Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Qi stagnation and blood stasis Qi deficiency and blood stasis The failure of Qi to control blood

Sub Unit 7.8: Conversion of the nature	Hrs. theory: 5
of disease	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the pathological course of mutual	Conversion of heat to cold and cold to
conversion of the disease nature	heat
	 Conversion between excess and
	deficiency
Evaluation methods: written exam	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
	classroom instruction

References:

- 1. Basic theory of Traditional Chinese medicine, chief editor Liu Zhaochun, National planned university textbooks for International Traditional Chinese Medicine, Higher education press.
- 2. Introduction to Acupuncture and moxibustion, Ren Zhong, Shanghai literature institute of traditional Chinese medicine, translated by Xuemin Wang, published by World Century Publishing Corporation.
- 3. Acupuncture and moxibustion, Shen Xue Yong and Wang Hua, Translated by Zhao Baixiao.
- 4. Acupuncture and moxibustion, Long, Zhixian, English-chinese collegiate Textbooks in Traditional Chinese medicine of higher learning, Edited by Beijing University of Traditional Chinese medicine, Published by Academic press (Xue Yuan).
- 5. Chinese Acupuncture and Moxibustion, Chief editor Cheng Xinnong, Foreign language press.

Meridians and Acupoints

Total Hours: 240 hrs (6 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 160 hrs (4 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide students about the knowledge and skills of meridian and acupoints, in detail about the location and properties of different meridians and its acupoints.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Describe nomenclatures of meridians and collateral;
- 2. Explain basic concept of meridians and collateral;
- 3. Identify different meridians and their locations;
- 4. Explain properties of different meridians; and
- 5. List function of meridians and collateral.

Course Contents:

Unit 1: The Meridians & Collaterals	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub-unit 1.1: Nomenclatures of the meridians	Hrs. theory: 1
collaterals & types	
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss nomenclatures of main meridians & extra	Nomenclatures of Twelve regular meridians
meridians and their relation to Yin & Yang, zang	and eight extra meridians.
organs & fu organs, hand & foot.	Relations of meridians to:
	Yin & Yang
	Zang organs
	Fu organs
	➤ Hand & foot.
Sub-unit 1.2: Basic concept of the meridians &	Hrs. theory: 2
collaterals	
Objectives:	Contents:
Discuss circulation of Qi & blood: interiorly &	• Circulation and distribution of Qi &
exteriorly distribution across the body.	blood: interiorly and exteriorly across the
	body.
Sub Unit 1.3: Functions of meridians &	Hrs. theory: 2
collaterals	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain transporting Qi & blood regulated by Yin	• Function of Qi & blood to regulate Yin &
& Yang.	Yang.
Discuss resisting pathogens & presenting signs and	• Resisting pathogens & presenting signs
symptoms.	and symptoms.
Sub Unit 1.4: Distribution of the fourteen	Hrs. theory 2
meridians.	
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss distribution of meridian in the limb, body	Distribution of meridian in the basis of
& trunk, head, neck, and face.	location in
	≻ Limb
	➤ Body & trunk
	➤ Head, neck, and face.

Sub Unit 1.5: Cyclical flow of Qi in twelve regular meridians	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Explain linkage of meridians pertaining	Linkage of exterior and interior meridians
communicating Exterior and interior relation	via cyclic flow of Qi
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities /
performance observation in clinical setting	Resources: classroom instruction, practice in
	a simulated setting, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 2: Location of Acupoints	Hrs. theory: 5
Sub Unit 2.1: Classification & nomenclature of	Hrs. theory: 2
Acupoints	
Objectives:	Content:
Define Acupoints and explain their classification &	Acupoints;
nomenclature.	Definition
	Classification
	Nomenclature
Sub Unit 2.2: Proportional measurement	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss proportional measurement of human body.	• Proportional measurement of human
(heads, chest, abdomen, back, lateral side of chest,	body including
upper extremities, lower extremities)	Head and Face
	Chest and abdomen
	Lateral side of chest
	> Back
	> Upper extremities
	> Lower extremities
Sub Unit 2.3: Anatomical landmarks	Hrs. theory: 1 Content:
Objectives: Discuss fixed anatomical landmarks	
Discuss moving landmarks	Surface anatomy ofFixed
Discuss moving landmarks	Moving landmarks
Sub Unit 2.4: Finger measurement	
Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 1 Content:
v	Content.
Discuss middle finger measurement, thumb	Different Measurements and their
measurement, and four finger measurements &	• Different Measurements and their uses:
	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb
measurement, and four finger measurements &	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers
measurement, and four finger measurements &	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger
measurement, and four finger measurements &	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility.	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial systems of measurement.
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial systems of measurement. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility.	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial systems of measurement.
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Different Measurements and their uses:
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Twelve regular meridians	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial systems of measurement. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Different Measurements and their uses:
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Twelve regular meridians Sub Unit 3.1: Define twelve regular meridians &	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial systems of measurement. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Twelve regular meridians Sub Unit 3.1: Define twelve regular meridians & Elaborate their types	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial systems of measurement. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 Hrs. theory: 4
measurement, and four finger measurements & their utility. Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Unit 3: Twelve regular meridians Sub Unit 3.1: Define twelve regular meridians & Elaborate their types Objectives:	 Different Measurements and their uses: Thumb Four fingers Middle finger Conversion in metrics and imperial systems of measurement. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 Hrs. theory: 4

performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 4: Acupoints of lung meridian of hand TaiYin	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 4.1: Identification pathway of lung	Hrs. theory: 8
meridian	ins. theory.
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of lung meridians, origin,	Pathway of Lung Meridian according to
distribution & ending.	➤ Origin
	Distribution
	➤ Ending
	• Acupoints of Lung Meridian along with
	their location, indications and depth and
	direction of insertion (Important Major
	Points)
T 1 2 d 1 to 0	Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 5: Acupoints of large intestine meridian of	Hrs. theory: 8
hand YangMing	ins. theory.
Sub Unit 5.1: Identification pathway of Large	Hrs. theory: 8
Intestine meridian	·
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of large intestine meridians, origin	Pathway of Large Intestine according to
distribution & ending.	Origin
	Distribution
	> Ending
	Acupoints of Large Intestine Meridian along with their location, indications and
	along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion
	(Important Major Points)
	 Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 6: Acupoints of Stomach meridian of foot	Hrs. theory: 8
YangMing	
Sub Unit 6.1: Identification pathway of stomach	Hrs. theory: 8
meridian	
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of stomach meridians, origin,	• Pathway of Stomach meridian according to
distribution & ending.	OriginDistribution
	> Distribution Ending
	Acupoints of Stomach Meridian along
	with their location, indications and depth
	and direction of insertion (Important
	Major Points)
	• Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
	1 \ J/
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:

	practice
Unit 7: Acupoints of Spleen meridian of foot	Hrs. theory: 8
TaiYin	institution of
Sub Unit 7.1: Identification pathway of spleen	Hrs. theory: 8
meridian	
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of spleen meridians, origin,	Pathway of Spleen Meridian according to
distribution & ending.	Origin
	Distribution
	Ending
	Acupoints of Spleen Meridian along with
	their location, indications and depth and
	direction of insertion (Important Major
	Points)
	• Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 8: Acupoints of Heart meridian of hand	Hrs. theory: 7
ShaoYin	
Sub Unit 8.1: Identification pathway of heart	Hrs. theory: 7
meridian	0.4.4
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of heart meridians, origin distribution & ending.	Pathway of Heart Meridian according to
distribution & ending.	OriginDistribution
	> Ending
	 Acupoints of Heart Meridian along with
	their location, indications and depth and
	direction of insertion (Important Major
	Points)
	 Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 9: Acupoints of small intestine meridian of	Hrs. theory: 8
hand TaiYang	
Sub Unit 9.1: Identification pathway of small	Hrs. theory: 8
intestine meridian	
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of small intestine meridians,	Pathway of Small Intestine Meridian
origin distribution & ending.	according to
	> Origin
	Distribution
	> Ending
	Acupoints of Small Intestine Meridian
	along with their location, indications and
	depth and direction of insertion
	(Important Major Points)
Finalization mathed as a suite a second of	Contraindication of acupoints (If any) Tacking / Learning Activities / Resources
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical

	practice
Unit 10: Acupoints of Urinary bladder meridian of foot TaiYang	Hrs. theory: 10
Sub Unit 10.1: Identification pathway of urinary	Hrs. theory: 10
bladder meridian	11150 01100130 10
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of urinary bladder meridians,	Pathway of Urinary Bladder Meridian
origin distribution & ending.	according to
origin distribution & charing.	> Origin
	> Distribution
	> Ending
	Acupoints of Urinary Bladder Meridian
	along with their location, indications and
	depth and direction of insertion
	(Important Major Points)
	 Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in chinical setting	practice
Unit 11: Acupoints of Kidney meridian of foot	Hrs. theory: 8
ShaoYin	ins. theory.
Sub Unit 11.1: Identification pathway of kidney meridian	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of kidney meridians, origin	Pathway of Kidney Meridian according to
distribution & ending.	Origin
	Distribution
	Ending
	Acupoints of Kidney Meridian and their
	properties
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 12: Acupoints of Pericardium meridian of	Hrs. theory: 8
hand TaiYang	
Sub Unit 12.1: Identification pathway of	Hrs. theory: 8
pericardium meridian	
Objectives:	Content:
15: 41 (* ' 1' ' 1' ' ' ' ' '	
Discuss pathway of pericardium meridians, origin	Pathway of Pericardium Meridian
Discuss pathway of pericardium meridians, origin distribution & ending.	according to
	according to ➤ Origin
	according to ➤ Origin ➤ Distribution
	according to > Origin > Distribution > Ending
	 according to Porigin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Pericardium Meridian along
	 according to Origin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Pericardium Meridian along with their location, indications and depth
	 according to Porigin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Pericardium Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important
	 according to Porigin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Pericardium Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points)
distribution & ending.	 according to Porigin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Pericardium Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points) Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	 according to Porigin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Pericardium Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points)
distribution & ending.	 according to Porigin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Pericardium Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points) Contraindication of acupoints (If any)

Unit 13: Acupoints of triple energizer (San Jiao) meridian of hand ShaoYang	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 13.1: Identification pathway of San Jiao meridian	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of San Jiao meridians, origin distribution & ending.	 Pathway of San Jiao Meridian according to Origin Distribution Ending Acupoints of San Jiao Meridian along with their location, indications and depth
	and direction of insertion (Important Major Points)Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 14: Acupoints of Gall bladder meridian of foot ShaoYang	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 14.1: Identification pathway of gall bladder meridian	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of Gall bladder meridians, origin distribution & ending.	 Pathway of Gall bladder Meridian according to Origin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Gall bladder Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points) Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 15: Acupoints of Liver meridian of foot JueYin	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 15.1: Identification pathway of liver meridian	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of Liver meridians, origin distribution & ending.	 Pathway of Liver Meridian according to Origin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Liver Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points) Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical

	practice
Unit 16: The Eight extra meridians	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 16.1: General identification of extra meridians	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Define extra meridians List and explain the types of extra meridians	 Extra meridians Definition Types
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 17: The Du meridians	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 17.1: Identification of Du meridians	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of Du meridians (Governor Vessels), origin, distribution, ending and acupoints	 Pathway of Du Meridian (Governor Vessels) according to Origin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Du Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points)
	Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 18: The Ren meridians	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub Unit 18.1: Identification of Ren meridians	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of Ren meridians(Conception Vessels), origin, distribution & ending.	 Pathway of Ren Meridian (Conception Vessels) according to Origin Distribution Ending Acupoints of Ren Meridian along with their location, indications and depth and direction of insertion (Important Major Points) Contraindication of acupoints (If any)
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 19: Identification pathway of twelve divergent meridians & fifteen collaterals	Hrs. theory 8
Sub Unit 19.1: The Three Yin collaterals of hand	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of three Yin collaterals of hand confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.	 Pathway of three Yin collaterals of hand according to ➢ Origin ➢ Distribution

	N 10
	Mutual Connection
	> Ending
	Properties
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub Unit 19.2: The Three Yang collaterals of hand	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of three Yang collaterals of hand	Pathway of three Yang collaterals of
confluence distribution, mutual connection &	hand according to
ending	> Origin
	Distribution
	Mutual Connection
	➤ Ending
	Properties
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub Unit 19.3: The three Yin collaterals of Foot	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss pathway of three Yin collaterals of foot	Pathway of three Yin collaterals of foot
confluence distribution, mutual connection &	according to
ending.	> Origin
onomg.	Distribution
	Mutual Connection
	> Ending
	> Properties
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in enimear setting	practice
Sub Unit 19.4: The three Yang collaterals of	Hrs. theory: 2
Foot	ins. theory. 2
Objectives:	Content:
Identify pathway of three Yang collaterals of foot	Pathway of three Yang collaterals of
confluence distribution, mutual connection &	foot according to
ending.	> Origin
chang.	Distribution
	Mutual Connection
	> Ending
	> Properties
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in crimical setting	practice
Unit 20. I agatian of Specific points	1
Unit 20: Location of Specific points Sub Unit 20: 1: Specific points on the limbs	Hrs. theory: 10
Sub Unit 20.1: Specific points on the limbs	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss five shu points & their utility	Introduction in brief along with their
Discuss Yuan-primary points & their utility	uses about:
Discuss Luo-connecting points & their utility	Five shu points
Discuss XI-cleft points & their utility	Yuan-primary points
Discuss eight confluent points & their utility	Luo-connecting points

Discuss eight influential points & their utility	XI-cleft pointsEight confluent points
	Eight Influential points
Sub Unit 20.2: Specific points on the Head&	Hrs. theory: 5
trunk	
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss back shu point & its importance	Introduction in brief along with their
Discuss front mu points & its importance	uses about
Discuss crossing points & its importance	Back-shu points
	Front-mu points
	Crossing points
Unit 21: Precautions and Contraindications	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Contents:
Discuss about precautions and contraindication of	• Forbidden or cautious use during
some acupoints in different conditions	pregnancy
	 Forbidden or cautious use for Moxa
	Caution for deep needling
	 Cautions for avoiding major arteries and
	nerves
	 Cautions for avoiding internal organ
	injury

- 1. Maridions and acupoints Publiser China traditional Chineses Medicine, jan 2012
- 2. International Acupunture Textbooks Publiser Jessica Kingsley, Aug 2010
- 3. Meridions and Acupoints Bingzhu hongcai wang, 2011

Meridians and Acupoints (Practical)

Unit 1: The Meridian & Collateral's & collators

Sub Unit 1: Distribution of the fourteen meridians.

Practical Hours: 80 (2 hrs/week)

2 hrs

 Demonstrate distribution of meridian in the limb, in the body & trunk head, neck, and face. 	and in the
Sub Unit 2: Cyclical flow of Qi in twelve regular Meridian • Demonstrate linkage of exterior and interior Meridian	
 Unit 2: Twelve regular meridians Demonstrate 12 regular Meridian & pathway of meridians. 	2 hrs
 Unit 3: Points of lung meridian of hand-tayin Demonstrate pathway of lung meridian origin distribution & ending. 	2 hrs
 Unit 4: Point of large intestine meridian of hand Yang Ming Demonstrate pathway of L.I. meridian origin distribution & ending. 	2 hrs
 Unit 5: Point of Stomach meridian of foot yang ming Demonstrate pathway of Stomach meridians, origin distribution & en 	
 Unit 6: Point of Spleen meridian of foot tayin Demonstrate pathway of Spleen meridians, origin distribution & endi 	2 hrs
 Unit 7: Point of Heart meridian of hand shaoyin Demontrate pathway of Heart meridians, origin distribution & ending 	2 hrs
 Unit 8: Point of small intestine meridian of hand tai Yang Demonstrate pathway of small intestine meridian, origin distribution 	2 hrs & ending.
 Unit 9: Point of Urinary bladder meridian of hand tai Yang Demonstrate pathway of urinary bladder meridians, origin distribution 	3 hrs n & ending.
 Unit 10: Point of Kidney meridian of foot shao Yin Demonstrate pathway of Kidney meridians, origin distribution & end 	2 hrs ing.
 Unit 11: Point of Pericardium meridian of hand Jueyin Demonstrate pathway of pericardium meridians, origin distribution & 	2 hrs ending.
Unit 12: Point of triple warmer (Sanjiao) meridian of hand shachrs	o yang 2
 Demontrate pathway of triple warmer (Sanjiao) meridians, origin dist ending. 	ribution &
Unit 13: Point of Gall bladder meridian of foot shao Yang	2 hrs
 Demonstrate pathway of Gall bladder meridian, origin distribution & 	
	ending.
 Demonstrate pathway of Gall bladder meridian, origin distribution & Unit 14: Point of Liver meridian of foot jue yin 2 hrs	ending. s ag. 2 hrs

Unit 17: The extra ordinary meridian

5 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Identification of Chong meridians

• Demonstrate pathway of Chong meridians, origin, distribution & ending.

Sub Unit 2: Identification of Dai Meridian

• Demonstrate pathway of Dai meridians, origin, distribution & ending.

Sub Unit 3: Identification of Yang Qiao meridians

• Demonstrate pathway of Yang Qiao meridians, origin, distribution & ending.

Sub Unit 4: Identification of Yin Qiao Meridian

• Demonstrate pathway of Yin Qiao meridians, origin, distribution & ending.

Sub Unit 5: Identification of Yang Wei Meridian

• Demonstrate pathway of Yang Wei meridians, origin, distribution & ending.

Sub Unit 6: Identification of Yin Wei Meridian

• Demonstrate pathway of Yin Wei meridians, origin, distribution & ending.

Unit 18: The Twelve divergent meridian & fifteen collaterals 3 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of twelve divergent Meridian & fifteen collaterals

Unit 19: The first confluence

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of First confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 20: The Second confluence

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of Second confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 21: The Third confluence

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of Third confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 22: The Fourth confluence

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of fourth confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 23: The Fifth confluence

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of Fifth confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 24: The Sixth confluence

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of Sixth confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 25: The three Yin collaterals of hand

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of three Yin collaterals of hand distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 26: The three Yang collaterals of hand

2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of three Yang collaterals of hand distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 27: The three Yin collaterals of Foot

2 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Identification pathway of twelve divergent Meridian & fifteen collaterals

• Demonstrate pathway of three Yin collaterals of foot distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Sub Unit 2: identification pathway of twelve divergent Meridian & fifteen collaterals

• Demonstrate pathway of three Yang collaterals of confluence distribution, mutual connection & ending.

Unit 28: The collaterals of Ren & DU Meridian & themajor collaterals of spleen 2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of collaterals of Ren & DU Meridian &major collaterals of spleen distribution, connection & ending.

Unit 29: The twelve muscle regions & twelve cutaneous regions 2 hrs

• Demonstrate pathway of twelve muscle region & cutaneous region, origin, distribution & ending.

Unit: 30 Location of Acupoints

4 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Proportional measurement

• Measure the proportional measurement of human body (heads, chest, abdomen, back, lateral side of chest, upper extremities and lower extremities.)

Sub Unit 2: Finger measurement

- Measure middle finger measurement & its conversion in metric system.
- Measure thumb measurement & its conversion in metric system.
- Measure four finger measurement& its conversion in metric system.

Unit 31: Location of Specific points

4 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Specific points on the limbs

- Demonstrate five shu points and its utility
- Demonstrate Yuan-primary points & its utility.
- Demonstrate Luo-connecting points & its utility.
- Demonstrate XI-cleft points and its utility
- Demonstrate eight confluent points & its utility.

Sub Unit 2: Specific points on the Head& trunk

- Demonstrate back shu point & its importance.
- Demonstrate front mu points & its importance
- Demonstrate crossing points & its importance.

Unit 32: Therapeutic properties of Acu points

3 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Local & adjacent therapeutic properties of points

- Demonstrate point on head, face, neck & its indications.
- Demonstrate points of chest & upper dorsal region and indications.
- Demonstrate points on upper abdomen and lower dorsal region and its indication
- Demonstrate point on lower abdomen and lumbosacral region and its indication.

Unit 33: Acu points of twelve regular Meridian

3 hrs

• Demonstrate location of the points from twelve regular Meridian methods of puncture and regional anatomy.

Unit 34: Acu points of DU & Ren Meridian & extra ordinary points 3 hrs

• Demonstrate number of Acu points of DU Ren Meridian and extraordinary point method of puncture and regional anatomy.

Diagnosis in Acupuncture and Moxibustion

Total Hours: 160 hrs (4 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide students the knowledge and skills about diagnosis of patient by general inquiry, inspection, palpation, auscultation and olfaction. It also deals with identification and differentiation of major syndromes on the basis of pathological evils and meridians

Course Objective:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Diagnose the patient by general inquiry, inspection, palpation, auscultation and olfaction; and
- 2. Diagnose the patient on the basis of syndromes according to pathological evils and meridians.

Course Contents:

Theory

Course: Method of Diagnosis in Acupuncture	Hrs. theory 80 Hrs. lab/practical 80
and Moxibustion	ins. theory of ins. lab/practical of
Unit 1: Basic principles of diagnosis	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives	Contents
Explain the diagnosis of Chinese medicine	Concept of diagnosis in Chinese medicine
Describe four methods of diagnosis	Four methods of diagnosis
_	> Inspection
	Listening and smelling
	> Inquiry
	Palpation
Unit 2: General inspection by observation	Hrs. theory: 7
Sub Unit 2.1: Observation of the appearance	Hrs. theory: 1.5
Objectives:	Content:
Describe importance of observation of the	Diagnosis of the disease according to
appearance, movement, posture.	Appearance
	Movement and Posture
Sub Unit 2.2: Observation of the	Hrs. theory: 1.5
vitality/complexion/color	
Objectives:	Content:
Describe about different complexion, like normal and diseased complexion and its significance	 Diagnosis of the disease according to different complexion namely Normal Complexion with permanent
Explain five discolorations. eg. Blue, red, yellow, white and black	and temporary colorDiseased complexion favorable or
write and brack	unfavorable to five colors
Explain Lustrous & moist complexion	Diagnosis of the disease according to five different diseased colors namely.
	different diseased colors namely Blue
	> Red
	> Yellow
	/ I CHOW

	> White
	> Black
Sub Unit 2.3: Observation of the mind	Hrs. theory: 1.5
Explain five diseased mind type	• Different types of diseased mind and its
Explain 11 to discussed limits type	significance namely
	➤ Getting of Mind
	➤ Insufficient Mind
	> Loss of Mind
	> Pseudo Mind
	Mental Disorder
Sub Unit 2.4: Observation of the Tongue	Hrs. theory: 2.5
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss physiology of tongue	
Discuss physiology of tongue	injuring, or the tongue determing to 1 cm
Diagnosis according to inspection and different	Diagnosis of the disease on the basis of proportion by the top gue of any diseased.
Diagnosis according to inspection and different	presentation by the tongue of any diseased
presentations of tongue	person
Descrition during ton one diagnosis	Inspection of tongue proper according to Maintage of tongue
Precaution during tongue diagnosis	Moisture of tongue
	Colors of tongue
	> Shape of tongue
	> Tongue movement
	Inspection of tongue coating according to
	Color
	Coating Proper
	Combination of tongue proper and coating
	Precautions needed to be taken during tongue
	diagnosis.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
	supervised clinical practice.
Unit 3: Auscultation and olfaction	Hrs. theory: 4
Sub Unit 3.1: Listening	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Explain importance of listening to speech.	• Importance of listening to
	> Speech
Explain importance of listening to respiration.	Respiration
	➢ Cough
Explain importance of listening to the cough.	Diagnosis method on the basis of listening to
G 1 TI-4 4 4 4 G III	speech, respiration and cough.
Sub Unit 3.2: Smelling	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Describe importance of smelling	• Explanation and diagnosis of the disease
	according to the smell (Secretion and excretion)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
	supervised clinical practice.
T '. A C 1'	W 0
Unit 4: General inquiry	Hrs. theory: 9
Sub Unit 4.1: Chills and fever	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:

Explain presentations of exogenous exterior syndrome, exterior heat syndrome, and interior cold syndrome during chill & fever.	 Different types of presentations during chills and fever Exogenous exterior syndrome Exterior heat syndrome Interior cold syndrome
Sub Unit 4.2: Perspiration	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Explain indication of absence and presence of sweat, sweat during sleep and spontaneous sweating, profuse sweating.	 Indications and Diagnosis of the disease according to Absence or present of sweat Sweat during sleep Spontaneous sweating Profuse sweating.
Sub Unit 4.3: Appetite, thirst and taste	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Describe indications of: poor appetite, loss of, excessive appetite, lack of thirst, presence of thirst, bitter and sweet taste, Greasy taste, Sour taste and lack of taste. Appetite	 Method of diagnosis of the disease according to Poor appetite Loss of appetite Excessive appetite Lack of thirst Presence of thirst Bitter taste Sweetish taste Greasy taste Sour taste Lack of taste.
Sub Unit 4.4: Defecation and urination	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss different types of stool and urine and their indications.	 Methods of diagnosis of the disease and their indications according to different types of Stool and urine based on Frequency Consistency Sensation
Sub Unit 4.5: Pain	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss about location and nature of pain with their indications.	 Symptoms, indication and diagnosis based on location of Headache Chest Pain Hypochondriac pain Abdominal pain Gastric Pain Lumbago Pain in the extremities Distending Pain Symptoms, indication and diagnosis based on nature of Stabbing pain Cold pain Burning pain

Sub Unit 4.6: Sleep	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Explain different types of sleep with their	
indications.	Diagnosis of the diseases according to
muications.	different types and nature of sleep
	observed
	> Insomnia
	> Lethargy
Sub Unit 4.7: Menses and leucorrhoea	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Explain about menstrual cycle, period, amount,	• Introduction of the menstruation cycle.
color, quality of flow & accompanying symptoms	 Normal and abnormal period based on
and their indications.	> Interval
	➤ Amount of blood
Discuss about dysmenorrhea and different types	Color or consistency of the blood.
of it.	Abnormal period based on interval
	abnormalities of menses
Discuss about leucorrhoea, color amount quality	Preceded Menses
smell, and indications.	Delayed Menses
	Abnormal period based on amount
	abnormalities of menses
	Profuse menses
	Scanty Menses
	Abnormal period based on color or
	consistency abnormalities of menses
	➤ Light red
	> Deep red
	Purplish Dim
	Dysmenorrhea due to
	➤ Qi or blood stagnation
	Qi or blood deficiency
	Cold retention
	Leucorrhoea and its causes depending on
	different colors observed
	➤ White leucorrhoea
	Yellow leucorrhoea with greasy and
	fetid odour
	 Reddish leucorrhoea with fetid odour
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
securizo.	supervised clinical practice.
Unit 5: Feeling of pulse & palpation at	Hrs. theory: 6
different parts of body	iiis. tileury.
Sub Unit 5.1: Feeling of pulse & palpation of	Hrs. theory: 6
different parts of body	iii 5. theory.
Objectives:	Content:
Explain about the features of normal and	
<u> </u>	Features of normal pulse and abnormal
abnormal pulse	pulse
Emploin mathodo of facilities of a 1 1 1000	> Rate
Explain methods of feeling of pulse at different	Force
locations.	> Shape
	> Rhythm
Explain about mechanism and methods of pulse	Explanation about pulse and feeling of

taking at Cun Vou	nulgation at different locations
taking at Cun-Kou	pulsation at different locations➤ General pulse taking
Discuss abnormal pulsa reading with their	Pulse taking on two regions
Discuss abnormal pulse reading with their indications.	
indications.	> Pulse taking on three regions
	> Pulse taking on Cun-Kou
Explain palpation of epigastrium and abdomen	Pulse taking on Cun-Kou
with their abnormal signs & symptoms and	Mechanism
indications.	Method
	 Abnormal pulse reading (diseased pulse)
	and their indications.
	> Floating
	> Deep
	> Slow
	> Rapid
	> Deficient
	> Excess
	> Wiry
	Moderate Moderate
	> Knotted
	> Intermittent
	• Explanation of palpation on epigastrium and
	abdomen with their abnormal signs &
	symptoms and indications.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
	supervised clinical practice.
TT 4: < T100	
Unit 6: Differentiation of syndromes	Hrs. theory: 5
Unit 6: Differentiation of syndromes Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior &	Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5
	Hrs. theory: 5
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 5 Content:
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation.	Hrs. theory: 5 Content:
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation.	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to ➤ Cold & heat ➤ Deficiency & excess
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome.	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to ➤ Cold & heat ➤ Deficiency & excess
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to ➤ Cold & heat ➤ Deficiency & excess • The relationship and differences between
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome.	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to ➤ Cold & heat ➤ Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome.
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to ➤ Cold & heat ➤ Deficiency & excess • The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to ➤ Cold & heat ➤ Deficiency & excess • The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice.
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 2
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 2
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess Objectives:	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Explanation of eight principles referring
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess Objectives: Explain about differentiation of syndromes according to eight principles	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 2 Content:
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess Objectives: Explain about differentiation of syndromes according to eight principles Explain about syndrome differentiation according	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Explanation of eight principles referring to 8 basic categories of syndromes namely Exterior and Interior
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess Objectives: Explain about differentiation of syndromes according to eight principles Explain about syndrome differentiation according to cold, heat, deficiency and excess in exterior	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Explanation of eight principles referring to 8 basic categories of syndromes namely Exterior and Interior Deficiency and Excess
Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior Objectives: Discuss exterior and interior syndrome with manifestation. Differentiate cold and heat, deficiency & excess in exterior syndrome. Explain relationship between exterior and interior syndrome. Differentiate exterior and interior syndrome. Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess Objectives: Explain about differentiation of syndromes according to eight principles Explain about syndrome differentiation according	 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Diagnosis of the disease in exterior and interior syndromes according to Cold & heat Deficiency & excess The relationship and differences between exterior and interior syndrome. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Explanation of eight principles referring to 8 basic categories of syndromes namely Exterior and Interior

between syndromes of cold & heat and deficiency type & syndromes of excess type.	 Differentiation in exterior syndromes with common and distinguishing signs and symptoms of ➤ Exterior cold ➤ Exterior Heat ➤ Exterior deficiency ➤ Exterior excess Explain about the clinical manifestation of syndromes according to ➤ Cold & heat ➤ Deficiency & excess type
Sub Unit7. 2: Yin and yang	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Explain yin and yang syndromes. Explain the features of deficiency of yin and deficiency of yang, along with collapse of yin and yang.	 Syndromes according to Yin and Yang type along with their clinical manifestations. Features and differentiate between Deficiency of Yin and deficiency of Yang Collapse of Yin and Collapse of yang
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated settings.	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice.
Unit 8: Syndromes according to the theory of	Hrs. theory: 5
Qi and blood.	Hrs. theory: 3
Sub Unit 8.1: Syndromes of Qi Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 3 Content:
Describe yin & yang syndromes.	
Describe syndrome of sinking of Qi.	Syndromes of➤ Yin and Yang
Describe syndrome of stagnation of Qi.	Sinking of Qi.
Describe syndrome of perversion of Qi.	Stagnation of Qi
Describe syndrome of perversion of Q1.	> Perversion of Qi
Sub Unit 8.2: Syndromes of blood	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss syndrome of deficiency of blood.	Different types of syndromes of blood
Discuss syndrome of stagnation of blood.	 Diagnose the disease according to
Discuss syndrome of heat in the blood	syndromes related to either
	Deficiency of blood
	Stagnation of blood
	Heat in the blood.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
Evaluation incinous, written and viva exams,	
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
, and the second se	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
performance observation in real or simulated settings.	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice.
performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 9: Syndromes according to the theory of	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 9: Syndromes according to the theory of Zang Fu organs Sub Unit 9.1: Syndromes of heart & small	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice.
performance observation in real or simulated settings. Unit 9: Syndromes according to the theory of Zang Fu organs	classroom instruction and demonstration, return demonstration, anatomical models, videos, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 25

pathology of different types of syndromes of heart and small intestine	 etiology & pathology of the different types of syndromes of heart and small intestine. Methods of diagnosis of the diseases on the basis of: Deficiency of the heart Qi and deficiency of the heart Yang. Deficiency of the heart, blood and deficiency of the heart Yin Stagnation of the heart and blood and deficiency of the heart Yin Hyperactivity of the heart fire. Derangement of the mind Pain due to disturbance of the Qi of the small intestine
Sub Unit 9.2: Syndromes of lung & large Intestine	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Describe clinical manifestations, etiology & pathology of different types of syndromes of lung and large intestine	 Introduction and discussion on clinical manifestation, etiology & pathology of the different types of syndromes of lung & large Intestine. Methods of diagnosis of the diseases on the basis of: Invasion of the lung pathogenic wind Retention of phlegm damp in the lung. Retention of phlegm heat in the lung Insufficiency of lung Yin Damp heat in the large intestine Consumption of the fluid of the large intestine. Deficiency of the lung Qi
Sub Unit 9.3: Complicated syndrome of the spleen & stomach:	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Describe clinical manifestations, etiology & pathology of different types of syndromes of spleen and stomach Sub Unit 9.4: Syndromes of Liver and bladder	 Introduction and discussion on clinical manifestations, etiology & pathology of the different types of syndromes of spleen & stomach. Methods of diagnosis of the diseases on the basis of: Deficiency of the spleen. Deficiency of the spleen controlling Blood. Deficiency of spleen & Stomach. Retention of Fluid in the stomach due to cold Hyperactivity for fire in the stomach. Insufficiency of the spleen by cold & damp. Damp heat in the spleen & stomach. Hrs. theory: 5

Objectives:	Content:
Describe clinical manifestations, etiology	Introduction and discussion on clinical
&pathology of different types of syndromes of	manifestations, etiology & pathology of the
liver and gall bladder	different types of syndromes of Liver and
	bladder.
	Methods of diagnosis of the diseases on the
	basis of:
	Stagnation of the liver QI.
	Etiology and pathology of the liver Qi
	Stagnation of the rising of the liver
	Yang
	Stirring of liver wind in the interior
	Stagnation of the rising of the retention
	of cold in the liver.
	Stagnation of the rising of the
	insufficiency of the liver blood.
	Stagnation of damp heat in the liver and
	gall bladder
	Stagnation of the rising of the damp heat
	in the liver
Sub Unit 9.5: Syndrome of Kidney and	Hrs. theory: 5
bladder	
Objectives:	Content:
Describe clinical manifestations, etiology &	 Introduction and discussion on clinical
pathology of different types of syndromes of	manifestations, etiology & pathology of the
kidney and urinary bladder.	different types of syndromes of Kidney and
	urinary bladder.
	Methods of diagnosis of the diseases on the
	basis of:
	Deficiency of kidney Qi
	Insufficiency of kidney yang
	Insufficiency of kidney yin
	Damp heat in the bladder
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
	supervised clinical practice.
Unit 10: Syndromes according to the theory of meridian & collaterals	Hrs. theory: 12
Sub Unit 10.1: Pathological manifestation of	Hrs. theory: 12
the twelve meridians.	ins. theory.
Objectives:	Content:
Describe pathological manifestation of the 12	Pathological manifestation of the twelve
regular meridians	meridians.
Describe diagnosis according to pathological	 Methods of diagnosis according to the
manifestation of the 12 regular meridians.	pathological manifestation of the:
	Lung meridian of Hand (TaiYin)
	Large intestine meridian of Hand
	(YangMing)
	1
	> Spleen meridian of foot (TaiYin)
	➤ Heart meridian of Hand (Shaoyin)

	Small intestine meridian of Hand
	(TaiYang)
	Urinary Bladder meridian of foot
	(TaiYang)
	Kidney meridian of foot (ShaoYin)
	P pericardium meridian of Hand
	(JueYin)
	Sanjiao meridian of hand (Shaoyang)
	Gall Bladder meridian of foot
	(ShaoYang)
	Liver meridian of foot (JueYin)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, return
settings.	demonstration, anatomical models, videos,
	supervised clinical practice.

- 1. Diagnosis of Traditional Chinese Medicine (International Acupuncture) Textbook
- 2. International conference of world Federation of Acupuncture Publisher The art of Acupuncture and moxibution, 2016
- 3. Fundamental of Acupuncture and Moxibution Publisher Liu Gongwang and Akira Hyodo
- 4. Introduction to Diagnosis in Traditional Chinese Medicine Publisher Chou Ping Hon

Diagnosis in Acupuncture and Moxibustion (Practical)

Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Unit: 1 Basic principles of diagnosis

2 hrs

• Diagnose the disease according to four methods of diagnosis (Inspection, Listening and smelling, Inquiry, Palpation)

Unit 2: General inspection by observation

7 hrs

Sub Unit 2.1: Observation of the appearance

• Diagnose the disease according to the appearance (Red, Pale, Yellow, Blue, Dark gray, lustrous and Moist complexion), movement (gait) and posture.

Sub Unit 2.2: Observation of the vitality/complexion/color

- Diagnosis of the disease according to different complexion (namely- normal complxion with permanent and temporary color, Diseased complexion favorable or unfavorable to five colors)
- Diagnosis of the disease according to five different diseased colors (namely-Blue, Red, Yellow, White, black)
- Diagnosis of disease according to luster and moistness of skin.

Sub Unit 2.3: Observation of the mind

• Diagnose the disease according to the different stages of diseased mind and its significance (namely- Getting of Mind, Insufficient Mind, Loss of Mind, Pseudo Mind, mental disorder)

Sub Unit 2.4: Observation of the Tongue

• Diagnose the disease according to the observation of the tongue according to moisture, color, shape, movement and coating of tongue.

Unit 3: Auscultation and olfaction

4 hrs

Sub Unit 3.1: Listening

• Diagnose the disease according to the listening (Speech, respiration, and cough)

Sub Unit 3.2: Smelling

• Diagnose the disease according to the smelling (Secretion and excretion)

Unit 4: General inquiry

9 hrs

Sub Unit 4.1: Chills and fever

• List the exterior and interior symptoms during chills & fever

Sub Unit 4.2: Perspiration

• Diagnose the disease according to absence or present of sweat, sweat during sleep, spontaneous sweating and profuse sweating.

Sub Unit 4.3: Appetite, thirst and taste

• Diagnose the disease according to indications of poor appetite, loss of appetite, excessive appetite, lack of thirst, presence of thirst, bitter taste, sweet taste, greasy taste, sour taste in mouth, lack of taste in mouth.

Sub Unit 4.4: Defecation and urination

• Diagnose the disease according to different types of stool and urine and their frequency, consistency and sensation.

Sub Unit 4.5: Pain

- Diagnose diseases according to presentation of different types of pain, namely-headache, chest pain, hypochondriac pain, abdominal pain, gastric pain, lumbago and pain in extremities.
- Diagnose the disease according to nature of pain (distending pain, stabbing pain, cold pain and burning pain), location of pain with their indications.

Sub Unit 4.6: Sleep

• Diagnose the disease according to types and nature of sleep observed. Including insomnia and lethargy.

Sub Unit 4.7: Menses and leucorrhoea

• Diagnose the disease according to the amount (profuse, scanty), color (Light red, Deep red and Purplish Dim), interval (preceded, delayed), dysmenorrhea (Qi or blood stagnation, qi or blood deficiency and cold retention) and leucorrhoea (white leucorrhoea, yellow leucorrhoea, reddish leucorrhoea).

Unit 5: Feeling of pulse & palpation at different parts of body Sub Unit 5.1: Feeling of pulse & palpation of different parts of body

- Palpate and differentiate normal and abnormal pulse in rate, force, shape and rhythm.
- Palpate pulse on two regions, three regions and cun-kou.
- Palpate different abnormal pulses namely-floating, deep, slow, rapid, deficient, excess, wiry, moderate, knotted and intermittent pulse)
- List abnormalities related with palpation of pulse on epigastrium and abdomen.

Unit 6: Differentiation of syndromes

5 hrs

Sub Unit 6.1: Eight principles of Exterior & interior

• Diagnose the diseases by differentiating the syndromes according to exterior & interior manifestations of cold, heat, deficiency and excess types.

Unit 7: Syndromes according to eight principles Sub Unit 7.1: Deficiency and excess

5 hrs

- Diagnose the diseases by differentiating the syndromes according to exteriorinterior, deficiency-excess, cold-heat and yin-yang categories.
- Differentiate syndromes according to symptoms of exterior syndromes including exterior cold, exterior heat, exterior deficiency and exterior excess.
- Diagnose the disease according to cold & heat and deficiency & excess type

Sub Unit 7.2: Yin and yang

• Diagnose the disease according to yin and yang and deficiency and collapse of yin and yang.

Unit 8: Syndromes according to the theory of Qi and blood Sub Unit 8.1: Syndromes of Qi

• Diagnose the disease according to deficiency of qi, sinking of qi, stagnation of qi and perversion of qi.

Sub Unit 8.2: Syndromes of blood

• Diagnose the disease according to deficiency of blood, stagnation of blood and heat in the blood.

Unit 9: Syndromes according to the theory of Zang Fu organs Sub Unit 9.1: Syndromes of heart & small intestine 25 hrs 5 hrs

- Diagnose the disease according to deficiency of the heart qi and deficiency of the heart Yang.
- Diagnose the disease according to deficiency of the heart blood and deficiency of the heart Yin.
- Diagnose the disease according to stagnation of the heart blood and deficiency of heart yin.
- Diagnose the disease according to hyperactivity of the heart fire.
- Diagnose the disease according to derangement of the mind
- Diagnose the disease according to pain due to disturbance of the qi of the small intestine

Sub Unit 9.2: Syndromes of lung & large Intestine

5 hrs

- Diagnose the disease according to the lung pathogenic wind.
- Diagnose the disease according to phlegm damp in the lung.
- Diagnose the disease according to phlegm heat in the lung.
- Diagnose the disease according to insufficiency of lung Yin.
- Diagnose the disease according to damp heat in the large intensine.

- Diagnose the disease according to the consumption of fluid of the large intestine.
- Diagnose the disease according to deficiency of the lung Oi

Sub Unit 9.3: Complicated syndrome of the spleen & stomach. 5 hrs

- Diagnose the disease according to the deficiency of the spleen.
- Diagnose the disease according to the deficiency of the spleen controlling Blood.
- Diagnose the disease according to the deficiency of the spleen Yang.
- Diagnose the disease according to the deficiency of spleen & Stomach.
- Diagnose the disease according to retention of Fluid in the stomach due to cold
- Diagnose the disease according to hyperactivity for fire in the stomach.
- Diagnose the disease according to insufficiency of the stomach.
- Diagnose the disease according to invasion of the spleen by cold & damp.
- Diagnose the disease according to damp heat in the spleen & stomach.

Sub Unit 9.4: Syndromes of Liver and bladder

5 hrs

- Diagnose the disease according to the stagnation of the liver qi.
- Diagnose the disease according to etiology and pathology of the liver qi.
- Diagnose the disease according to rising of the liver Yang
- Diagnose the disease according to the stirring of liver wind in the interior
- Diagnose the disease according to retention of cold in the lever.
- Diagnose the disease according to the insufficiency of the liver blood.
- Diagnose the disease according to the damp heat in the liver and gall bladder

Sub Unit 9.5: Syndrome of Kidney and bladder

5 hrs

- Diagnose the disease according to deficiency of kidney qi
- Diagnose the disease according to insufficiency of kidney yang
- Diagnose the disease according to insufficiency of kidney yin
- Diagnose the disease according to damp heat in the bladder

Unit 10: Syndromes according to the theory of meridian & collaterals (12 hrs)

Sub Unit 10.1: Pathological manifestation of the twelve meridians.

- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of the lung meridian of Hand (Tai Yin)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of the large intestine meridian of Hand (Yang Ming)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of the stomach meridian of foot (Yang Ming)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of the spleen meridian of foot (Tai Yin)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of Heart meridian of Hand (Shaoyin)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of small intestine meridian of Hand (Tai Yang)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of Urinary Bladder meridian of foot (Tai Yang)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of Kidney meridian of foot (Shao Yin)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of pericardium meridian of Hand (Jue Yin)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of Sanjiao meridian of hand (Shaoyang)
- Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of Gall Bladder meridian of foot (Shao Yang)

foot (Jue Yin)

Diagnose the disease according to pathological manifestation of Liver meridian of

Acupressure and Therapeutic Massage

Total Hours: 240 hrs (6 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 160 hrs (4 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide comprehensive understanding of the science of Acupressure and Therapeutic massage and modes of applications in preventive, curative and rehabilitative therapy. The entire course intends to explain the practice, procedures, and precautions & to develop essential skill of different applications of acupressure and therapeutic massages.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Explain the principles and historical highlights of acupressure and therapeutic massage;
- 2. Demonstrate the procedures of acupressure and therapeutic massage;
- 3. Explain physiological effects, indications, and contraindications of acupressure and therapeutic massage; and
- 4. Perform acupressure and massage to different parts and in different medical conditions.

Course Contents:

Theory

Course : Acupressure and Therapeutic	Hrs. theory:
Massage	ins. theory.
Unit 1: Acupressure	Hrs. theory: 30
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the acupressure with principle,	• Acupressure
importance, manipulation and application.	Definition
	Origin
	Principle
	> Importance
	Manipulation
	Application
	General indications and
	contraindications
	Precautions
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, flip
setting.	chart, Acupressure Charts, models, videos,
	role play
Unit 2: Therapeutic massage	Hrs. theory: 40
Sub unit 2.1: Introduction and	Hrs. theory: 10
Classification of therapeutic massages	
Objectives:	Content:
Define Massage and explain brief history of	 Introduction, Brief history, Definition,
massage in different culture	Classification
	 Depending on Origin and Principle – Tuina,
Classify and define different massage types	Ayurvedic, Swedish, Kerali, Thai, Siatshu,
Explain and differentiate different massages	• Classification of Massage according to
techniques	medium – Oil, Salt, Powder, Dry, Stone,
1	Water, Vibro massage
	mater, violo massage

	 Classification of Massage according to Culture: Newari, Tharu.
	 Classification of massage according to age & conditions: baby massage, antenatal and
	postnatal massage: geriatric massages,
	trekkers massage, sport massages.
	Classification of Massage according body
	parts : Head massage, facial massage, Neck
	& shoulder massage, back massage, foot
	massage,
	Classification of Massage according to Dumassa Therapoutic and relaying
	Purpose: Therapeutic and relaxing Massage
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, flip
setting.	chart, models, videos, role play
Sub-unit 2. 2: Basic Techniques	Hrs. theory: 15
Objectives:	Content:
Define Therapeutic massage and basic	• Define Basic Techniques & Procedures of
Techniques	massage
Procedures of basic technique of therapeutic	> Touching
massage	StrokingFriction
Explain and demonstrate basic techniques	> Vibration
Explain and demonstrate basic techniques	Kneading
Explain the principle and physiological effect	> Percussion
of basic techniques	> Joint movements
	• Application of Basic Techniques of
	massage on different parts of the body
	• Understanding of principles and
	Physiological effects of different techniques
	of massage
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and demonstration, flip
setting.	chart, models, videos, role play
Sub-unit 2. 3: Operation procedure of	Hrs. theory:15
Acupressure and Massage Therapy	11131 1110013 110
Objectives:	Content:
Demonstrate and perform safe and effective	Pre Procedure
massage therapy.	Preparation of massage rooms
	Examination of patient
	Position of patient
	• Procedure
	Position of therapist
	Appropriate Massage TechniqueSafety precaution
	Post Procedure
	 Monitoring and Counseling of patient
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, flip
setting.	chart, models, videos, role play
-	

Unit 3: Acu-diagnosis	Hrs. theory:10
Sub-unit 3 1: Taking case history and	Hrs. theory: 5
general examination	-
Objectives:	Content:
Explain importance of case history.	History taking
Explain method of taking case history.	Methods of general examination
Demonstratemethod of general examination	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, flip
setting.	chart, models, videos, role play
Sub-unit 3.2: Diagnosis methods	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Give brief description about importance of	Principal and importance of acu-diagnosis
diagnosis.	 Method of acu-diagnosis.
Demonstrate method of acu-diagnosis.	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, flip
setting.	chart, models, videos, role play
Unit 4: Musculoskeletal Disorders	Hrs. theory: 40
Sub-unit 4.1: Osteoarthritis, Rheumatic	Hrs. theory: 5
arthritis, Gout	
Objectives:	Content:
Define osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis	Definition, etiologies, classifications,
and gout.	clinical features, complications and referral
Describe clinical features.	indications of osteoarthritis, rheumatoid
Explain the indications for referral to a higher	arthritis and gout.
level facility.	• Treatments prevention, control through
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage.	Massage and Acupressure
Perform acupressure and massage for the	
management of osteoarthritis, rheumatoid	
arthritis and Gout.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 4.2 Back and Neck Pain	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	 Definition, etiologies, classifications,
features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
ofBack and Neck Pain.	indications of Back and Neck Pain.
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	• Treatments prevention, control through
for the management of acute and chronic back	Massage and Acupressure
and neck pain.	
Perform acupressure and massage for acute	
and chronic back and neck pain.	Tanahina / Lagraina Astiniti / P
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
C 1 24 4 2 D 11 1 2 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	practice
Sub-unit 4.3: Problems of ligaments,	Hrs. theory: 30
Chicatives:	Content:
Objectives: Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	
Explain the enologies, classifications, chilical	 Definition, etiologies, classifications,

features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
Evalsia the vale of Asymptotics and masses	indications of :
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	De Quervain's Diseases
for the management of acute and chronic back and neck pain.	Carpal Tunnel SyndromeGolfer's Elbow
and neck pain.	Tennis Elbow
Perform acupressure and massage for acute	Frozen Shoulder
and chronic back and neck pain.	Planter Fascitis
and enrome back and neck pain.	Torlicollis
	Costochondritis
	Fibromyalgia
	> Sprain, Strain
	> Bursitis
	• Treatments prevention, control through
	Massage and Acupressure
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams,	Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources:
performance observation in real or simulated	classroom instruction and demonstration, flip
setting.	chart, models, videos, role play
Unit 5: Disorders of Nervous System	Hrs. theory: 15
Sub-unit 5.1: Bell's Palsy	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	Definition, etiologies, classifications,
features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
ofBell's Palsy.	indications of Bell's palsy.
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	 Treatments prevention, control through
for the management of Bell's Palsy.	Massage and Acupressure
Perform acupressure and massage for Bell's	Widssage and Neupressure
Palsy.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 5.2: Paralysis	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	 Definition, etiologies, classifications,
features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
of Paralysis.	indications of Paralysis.
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	 Treatments prevention, control through
for the management of Paralysis.	Massage and Acupressure.
Perform acupressure and massage for	
Paralysis.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 5.3: Cerebro-vascular accident (CVA)	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	 Definition, etiologies, classifications,
features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
of Cerebro-vascular accident (CVA).	indications of Cerebro-vascular accident
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	(CVA).
for the management of Cerebro-vascular	• Treatments prevention, control through
t.	

assidant (CVA)	Massage and Asuprassure
accident (CVA).	Massage and Acupressure.
Perform acupressure and massage for Cerebro-	
vascular accident (CVA).	Tooching / Learning Activities / Description
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Unit 6. Dayah alagical Digandana	1
Unit 6: Psychological Disorders	Hrs. theory: 25
Sub-unit 6.1: Depression	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	Definition, etiologies, classifications,
features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
ofDepression	indications of Depression.
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	Treatments prevention, control through
for the management of Depression	Massage and Acupressure.
Perform acupressure and massage for	
Depression.	T 1: /I : /B
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 6.2: Anxiety Disorder	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	• Definition, etiologies, classifications, clinical
features, complications and referral indications	features, complications and referral
of Anxiety Disorder	indications of Anxiety Disorder.
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	Treatments prevention, control through
for the management of Anxiety Disorder	Massage and Acupressure.
Perform acupressure and massage for Anxiety	
Disorder.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 6.3: Mood Disorder	Hrs. theory 4 Hrs. lab/practical
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	 Definition, etiologies, classifications,
features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
of Mood Disorder	indications of Mood Disorder.
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	• Treatments prevention, control through
for the management of Mood Disorder	Massage and Acupressure.
Perform acupressure and massage for Mood	
Disorder	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 6.4: Sleep disorders	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical	 Definition, etiologies, classifications,
features, complications and referral indications	clinical features, complications and referral
of Sleep disorders	indications of Sleep disorders.
Explain the role of Acupressure and massage	Treatments prevention, control through
for the management of Sleep disorders	Massage and Acupressure.
Darform aguarassura and massage for Claan	1
Perform acupressure and massage for Sleep disorders	

Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 6.5: Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical features, complications and referral indications of Chronic Fatigue Syndrome Explain the role of Acupressure and massage for the management of Chronic Fatigue Syndrome Perform acupressure and massage for Chronic Fatigue Syndrome	 Definition, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, complications and referral indications of Chronic Fatigue Syndrome Treatments prevention, control through Massage and Acupressure.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Sub-unit 6.6: Psychosomatic Disorders	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the etiologies, classifications, clinical features, complications and referral indications of Psychosomatic Disorders Explain the role of Acupressure and massage for the management of Psychosomatic Disorders Perform acupressure and massage for Psychosomatic Disorders	 Definition, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, complications and referral indications of Psychosomatic Disorders Treatments prevention, control through Massage and Acupressure.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in crimear setting	practice? hours 160

- Chris Jarmey and John Tindall
 John Harvey Kellogg, The Art of Massage

Acupressure and Therapeutic Massage (Practical)

Practical: 80 hrs (2hrs/week)

• Tennis Elbow Frozen Shoulder Planter Fascitis Torlicollis

Perform the followings:	
Unit 1: Basic Techniques of Acupressure & amp; Massage:	20 hrs
 Basic Techniques & amp; Procedures of massage 	
 Touching 	
• Stroking	
 Friction 	
 Vibration 	
 Kneading 	
 Percussion 	
 Joint movements 	
 Application of Basic Techniques of massage on different parts of the body 	,
Unit 2: Operation procedure of Acupressure and Massage Therapy:	10 hrs
 Pre Procedure 	
 Preparation of massage rooms 	
 Examination of patient 	
 Position of patient 	
 Procedure 	
 Position of therapist 	
Appropriate Massage Technique	
 Safety precaution 	
Post Procedure	
 Monitoring and Counseling of patient 	
Unit 3: Taking case history and general examination:	2 hrs
History taking	
 Methods of general examination 	
Unit 4: Diagnosis methods:	2 hrs
 Method of acu-diagnosis. 	
Unit 5: Musculoskeletal Disorders:	8 hrs
Sub-unit 5.1: Acupressure and oriental massage	
Osteoarthritis	
Rheumatoid Arthritis	
• Gout	
Back Pain	
Neck Pain	
Sub-unit 5.2: Problems of ligaments, tendons, Fascia and muscles:	12 hrs
 De Quervain's Diseases 	
 Carpal Tunnel Syndrome 	
• Golfer's Elbow	

- Costochondritis
- Fibromyalgia
- Sprain, Strain
- Bursitis

Unit 6: Disorders of Nervous System:

6 hrs

- Bell's Palsy
- Paralysis
- Cerebro-vascular accident (CVA)

Unit 7: Psychological Disorders:

20 hrs

- Depression
- Anxiety Disorder
- Mood Disorder
- Sleep disorders
- Chronic Fatigue Syndrome
- Psychosomatic Disorders

Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics I

Total Hours: 240 hrs (6 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 160 hrs (4 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to impart knowledge and skills about therapeutics of acupuncture and moxibustion.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Diagnose the disease;
- 2. Select point and acupuncture prescription;
- 3. Treat disease according to basic principles; and
- 4. Perform therapeutic method.

Course Contents:

Theory

THEOL	<u>'</u>
Course: Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics I	Hrs. theory: 160
Unit 1: General Principles of Acupuncture Treatment	Hrs. theory: 15
Objectives:	Content:
Explain yin and yang Describe the general principles of treatment	 Importance of regulation of yin and yang. Strengthening the body resistance & eliminating the pathogenic factors. Distinguishing the primary from secondary Treatment of disease according to climatic & seasonal condition, geographical location & the individual conditions.
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 2: Therapeutic Methods	Hrs. theory:15
Objectives:	Content:

Describe the common therapeutic methods used in acupuncture treatment	 Indications and contraindications of following therapeutic methods: Reinforcing Reducing Warming Clearing Ascending Descending
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 3: Basic Principle Governing Prescription and Combination of Points	Hrs. theory: 20
Sub-unit 3.1: Selection of Points	Hrs. theory: 10
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the ways for selecting points in clinical practice Explain indications of point selection according to the course of channel.	 Concept and indications of point selection based on: Selection of Remote Points Selection of Local Points
the course of channel.	Selection of Adjacent PointsDistant Points
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated	Distant Points Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role

Describe the ways of applying specific points as per disease conditions. Explain the use of specific points of four extremities Describe the specific points on the head and trunk Explain about the method of combination of the specific points	 Indications and contraindications of following specific points: Specific points on four extremities Five Shu Points Lower He Sea Points of six fu organs The Yuan Points The Luo Connecting Points The Xi-Cleft Points The Confluent Points Specific Points on Head and Trunk Back Shu Points Front-Mu Points The Influential Points The Crossing Points
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, supervised, observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 4: Treatment of Common Conditions with Acupuncture and Moxibustion	Hrs. theory:110
Sub unit 4.1.: Emergency Conditions	Hrs. theory: 15
Objectives:	Content:
Explain in detail about common emergency conditions, their diagnosis and management	 Definition,Etiopathology,ClinicalManife stations,Syndrome Differentiation and Management of: ➤ Windstroke ➤ Syncope
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 4.2.: Diseases of Respiratory System	Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives:	Content:
Explain respiratory system Describe respiratory disorder Diagnose and manage respiratory disorders	 Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of: Cough Common Cold/Rhinitis Asthma

Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 4.3: Diseases of Digestive System	Hrs. theory 30 Hrs. lab/practical 15
Objectives:	Content:
Explain digestive system Describe digestive disorders Diagnose and manage digestive disorders	 Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of: Hiccup Epigastric Pain Abdominal Pain Diarrhoea Constipation Jaundice Toothache Vomiting
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Sub-unit 4.4.: Diseases of Central Nervous System (CNS)	Hrs. theory: 45
Objectives:	Content:
Explain central nervous system (CNS) Describe CNS disorder Diagnose and manage CNS disorders .	 Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of: Headache Insomnia Epilepsy Dizziness Facial Pain Facial Paralysis Wei syndrome Manic Depressive Disorder
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, supervised, observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.

- 1. A Patients guide to acupunture Publiser Altheapress Aug 2019
- 2. Acupuncture Points Hand books Publiser Darycott LLC march 2017
- The Concise Books of Acupoints Publisher Blue River Press Januery 2014
 A Manual of Acupuncture 2nd edition Publisher Journal of Chines Medicine June 2007

Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics I (Practical)

Practical: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Perform the followings:

Unit I: Clinical practice of the common therapeutic methods History & Physical

20 hrs

- 1. Take history:
 - a. Establish trust with the patient/family
 - b. Elicit complete data related to chief complaint, social/personal/demographic data, immunization/diseases, surgical, family history.
- 2. Perform physical examination:
 - a. Vital signs / tongue and pulse diagnosis as per TCM diagnostic methods
 - b. Assess Jaundice, Anemia, Lymph node enlargement, Clubbing, Cyanosis, Oedema and Dehydration (JALCCOD)
 - c. Evaluate mental status/cognition/mood
 - e. Examine the condition of the body systems through inspection, auscultation, inquiring and palpation
- 3. Syndrome differentiation as per the basic concept of TCM.
- 4. Select appropriate treatment principle and therapeutic method and acupoints as per the syndrome differentiation

Unit II: Application of Specific Points

10 hrs

1. Use of specific points on head and trunk and four extremities as per the syndrome diagnosed by TCM concept

Unit III: Treatment of Common Diseases with Acupuncture and Moxibustion 50 hrs

- 1. Use TCM methods of diagnosis to differentiate syndrome and treatment of following diseases and conditions
 - A. Emergency Conditions:
 - I. Windstroke
 - II. Syncope
 - B. Respiratory System Diseases and conditions:
 - I. Common Cold
 - II. Cough
 - III. Asthma
 - IV. Hoarseness of voice
 - C. Digestive System Diseases and conditions:
 - I. Hiccup
 - II. Epigastric Pain
 - III. Vomiting
 - IV. Abdominal Pain
 - V. Diarrhoea
 - VI. Constipation
 - VII. Jaundice
 - VIII. Toothache
 - D. Central Nervous System Diseases and conditions
 - I. Headache
 - II. Insomnia
 - III. Epilepsy
 - IV. Dizziness
 - V. Facial pain
 - VI. Facial paralysis
 - VII. Wei syndrome
 - VIII. Manic-depressive Disorder

Clinical Pathology

Total Hours: 160 hrs (4 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This intends to provide knowledge and skills about basic **Microbiology**, **Parasitology**, **Hematology**, **Biochemistry** (clinical pathology) in general.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Describe different kinds of microorganisms related to human diseases;
- 2. Describe different kinds of parasites and their pathogenic effects to a human body;
- 3. Describe the formation and functions of different components of blood;
- 4. Describe the biochemical processes of different kinds of foods in our body;
- 5. Identify the role of vitamins & enzymes in our body; and
- 6. Perform basic microbiological, biochemical and haematological tests in the laboratory setting.

Weightages:

(Microbiology: 25%, Parasitology: 25%, Hematology: 20%, Biochemistry: 30%)

Course Contents:

Theory	
Course: Clinical Pathology	Hrs. theory: 80 Hrs. lab/practical: 80
Unit 1: Medical microbiology	Hrs. theory: 20
Sub unit 1.1: General Introduction to	Hrs. theory 8
Microbiology	
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the classification of microorganisms	• Classification of microorganisms: bacteria,
	viruses, fungi, protozoans and helminths
Describe the morphology of bacteria.	 Morphology of different kinds of
	microorganisms- cocci, bacilli, vibrio,
Describe the morphology of virus	spiral, and spirochaetes.
	• Morphology of virus: polyhedral, hellical,
Describe the morphology of fungi	hexagonal and spherical.
	 Morphology of fungi: yeasts and molds.
Describe the morphology of parasitic	Morphology of parasitic
protozoa/helminthes in general.	protozoa/helminthes in general.
	Name the corresponding causative
	organisms of each of the following diseases.
	➤ At least 20 different bacterial diseases.
	➤ At least 10 viral diseases.
	➤ At least 10 fungal diseases.
	➤ At least 5 protozoan diseases.
	➤ At least 10 helminthes diseases.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice,
	appropriate visual means for morphology of
	different microorganisms.

Sub unit 1.2: Basic bacteriological	Hrs. theory: 5
investigations	,
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the theory & principle of Gram	Theory, principles and procedure for Gram
staining.	staining.
Perform Gram staining according to	• The theory, principle and procedure of acid
guidelines.	fast bacillus (AFB) staining.
Explain the theory & principle of acid fast	Concept of culture and culture media.
bacillus (AFB) staining.	• Cultivation techniques of bacteria, viruses
Perform AFB staining according to guidelines.	and fungi.
Define culture and culture media.	• Methods for antibiotic susceptibility testing:
List culture media for bacteria, viruses, and	> Tube dilution technique.
fungi.	Paper diffusion technique.
Describe methods for antibiotic susceptibility	
testing.	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Sub unit 1.3: Bacterial growth and	Hrs. theory: 7
sterilization	
Objectives:	Content:
Define bacterial growth and generation time.	Definition of Bacterial growth
Describe feetens influencing besteviel answell	• Characteristics, generation time and factors
Describe factors influencing bacterial growth.	influencing bacterial growth.
Define sterilization.	Sterilization.
Define stermzation.	Physical methods of sterilization.
Describe physical methods of sterilization.	Moist heat (steam under pressure and
Describe physical methods of stermization.	fractional sterilization)
Describe chemical methods of sterilization.	> Dry heat (hot air sterilization,
	incineration)
	Radiation (x- rays, gamma rays, cathode rays,)
	Filtration.
	Chemical methods of sterilization (
	formaldehyde, gluteraldehyde, ethylene
	oxide, β – propiolactone,)
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Unit 2: Medical parasitology	Hrs. theory: 20
Sub Unit2.1: Intestinal Parasites	Hrs. theory: 10
Objectives:	Content:
Describe mode of infection, pathogenicity,	Mode of infection, pathogenicity, laboratory
laboratory diagnosis and preventive measures	diagnosis and prevention of intestinal
of intestinal parasites.	parasites.
_	> Ascaris
	➤ Hookworm
	Trichuris
	Enterobius
	> Taenia
	Echinococus

	\ TT 1 ·
	> Hymenolepis
	Entamoeba
	Giardia
	Trichomouas.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
- Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice, slides
Unit: 2 Medical parasitology	Hrs. theory 20 Hrs. lab/Practical8
Sub Unit2.2: Blood and tissue parasites	Hrs. theory 6 Hrs. lab/practical
Objectives:	Content:
Describe modes of infection, pathogenicity,	Modes of infection, pathogenicity, laboratory
laboratory diagnosis and preventive measures	diagnosis and prevention of blood and tissue
for blood and tissue parasites.	parasites of body.
Tor brood and tissue parasites.	➤ Plasmodium
	Leishmania
	> Wuchereria
Evaluation matheday	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice, slides
Sub Unit2.3: Defense mechanisms of the	Hrs. theory: 4
body	
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the defense mechanisms of body	 Definition of Defense mechanism
(individually, specific and non-specific).	• Different kinds of defense mechanisms of
	body.
Identify external defense mechanisms of body.	• External defense mechanisms of body.
	Skin, mucous membranes and other
Describe non-specific defense mechanisms of	mechanical barriers.
body (interferon, phagocytosis, complement	 Coughing, sneezing, perspiring and related
and proprederin, Natural Killer (NK) cells).	processes.
Describe specific defense mechanisms of body	Non-specific defense mechanisms of body
(active and passive immunity and their types).	(interferon, phagocytosis, complement and
(detive and passive infinantly and their types).	proprederin, Natural Killer (NK) cells).
Define antigens and antibodies and give	• Specific defense mechanisms of body (active
examples of each.	and passive immunity and their types).
examples of each.	• Antigens and antibodies with examples, types
Describe the types of antibodies	of antibodies (immunoglobulins).
Describe the types of antibodies	Terminology related to defense mechanisms
(immunoglobulins).	of body.
	> Immunology
	➤ Rh factor
	Gammaglobulia
	➤ Immune System
	> Active Immunity
	> Phagocyte
	Passive Immunity
	> Chemotaxis
	Histamine
	> Chemoattractant
	> Opsin
	> Complement
	*
	➤ Antigen

	D 11-
	B-lymphocyte
	T-lymphocyte
	Natural Killer cells
	> Antibody
	> Immunoglobulin
	Oncogene
	Memory Cell
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Unit 3: Hematology	Hrs. theory: 15
Sub Unit3.1: Blood and anticoagulants.	Hrs. theory: 15
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the general composition of blood.	Definition of blood, General composition.
Describe the formation mechanism of RBC,	• Formation mechanism of RBC, WBC,
WBC, Platelets and plasma.	Platelets and plasma
List functions of WBC, RBC, and plasma	• Functions of WBC, RBC, and plasma cells.
cells.	 Structure, function, estimation (Shali's
Describe the structure, function, estimation	method) and normal values of hemoglobin.
(Shali's method) and normal values of	·
hemoglobin.	Methods of blood collection for: Methods of blood collection for:
Describe methods of blood collection.	> Hematological investigations.
Define anticoagulants, their types and use.	Biochemical investigations.
Describe test method (Bulk dilution and	Microbiological investigations.
Pipette dilution) for WBC total count, test-	Anticoagulants, their types and use
method for WBC differential count with their	Test method (Bulk dilution and Pipette
normal values	dilution) for WBC total count, test-method
Describe test methods (Wintrobe method) and	for WBC differential count with their normal
normal value of erythrocyte sedimentation rate	values.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	• Test methods (Wintrobe method) and normal
(ESR) of blood.	value of erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)
	of blood.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Unit 4: Clinical Biochemistry	Hrs. theory: 25
Sub Unit4.1: Carbohydrates	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Define carbohydrates.	• Definition
Bernie caroonyarates.	Classification
Classify carbohydrates.	
Classify carooffydrates.	Monosaccharides
Describe direction and absorption of	o Depending upon number of carbon
Describe digestion and absorption of	atoms
carbohydrates.	o Depending upon aldehyde or ketone
Describe functions of early design	group
Describe functions of carbohydrates	Disaccharides
	Oligosaccharides
	Polyasaccharides
	 Homopolysaccharides
	 Heteropolysaccharides.
	Digestion and absorption of carbohydrates
	• Functions of carbohydrates
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
	1

Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Sub Unit4.2: Proteins	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Define proteins	Definition of proteins
	Classification of proteins
Explan the Classify proteins	on the basis of shape and size (fibrous)
	and globular proteins)
Write down the reactions involved during	On the basis of functional properties
digestion of proteins.	(defense, contractile, respiratory,
	structural, enzymes, hormones).
Describe function of protein.	On the basis of solubility and physical
	properties.
	 Simple proteins – protamines,
	histones albumins, globulins, gliadines
	(prolamines), glutelins, scleroproteins
	or albuminoids, etc.
	 Conjugated proteins – nucleoproteins,
	mucoproteins, glycoproteins, phosphoproteins, chromoproteins
	(hemo-, flavo and visual purple
	proteim), lipoproteins,
	metalloproteins, etc.
	Derived proteins (from simple and
	conjugated proteins) - coagulated
	proteins cooked meat, cooked egg
	albumin and alcohol precipitated
	proteins, proteoses, peptones,
	peptides.
	• Reactions involved during digestion of
	proteins.
	• Functions of Protein.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Sub Unit4.3: Lipids	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Define lipids	Definition of lipids
Describe the Classify lipids	Classification of lipids
T	➤ Simple lipids – neutral fats, waxes
List chemical properties of lipids	Compound lipids- phospholipids,
Describe digastion (biochemical reactions) and	glycolipids, sulfolipids, aminolipids and
Describe digestion (biochemical reactions) and absorption of lipids.	lipoproteins.
Define cholesterol and list its physiological	 Derived lipids- several fatty acids, mono and di – glycerides, alcohols, etc.
roles.	 And di – grycerides, alcohols, etc. Miscellaneous – carotenoids, squalene,
	Vitamins E and K, etc.
	 Chemical properties of lipids.
	 Digestion (biochemical reactions) and
	absorption of lipids.
	 Cholesterol and list its physiological roles.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
	to the state of th

performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Sub Unit4.4: Enzymes	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Define enzymes.	Definition of enzymes.
Classify enzymes . Define isoenzymes with examples.	 Classification of enzymes into the six basic types – oxidoreductases, hydrolases, ligases (synthetases), transferases, lyases, isomerases. Definition of isoenzymes with examples.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Sub Unit4.5: Vitamins	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Define vitamins.	Definition of vitamins.
List general properties of vitamins.	General properties of vitamins.
Classify vitamins – fat-soluble and water-	• Classification vitamins – fat-soluble and
soluble.	water-soluble.
List sources of each of the vitamins.	• Sources of each vitamin.
Describe importance of all vitamins.	• Importance of each vitamin.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice
Sub Unit4.6: Hormones	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Define hormones.	• Definition.
Describe the Classify Hormones	Classification.
Describe functions of hormones.	• Functions ofhormones.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, viva, observation of	Classroom instruction, textbook/reference book
performance in lab	self-study, journals, laboratory practice

Recommended Texts:

- 1. Dr. Bharatmani Pokhrel. A Hand book of clinical microbiology, Gorakhnath Desktop printing and Support, Kathmandu.
- 2. Gupta, Rajesh K. and Yadav Binod K., A Text book of Medical Laboratory Technology (Volume I and II), Samikshaya Books, Bagbazar, Kathmandu.
- 3. Chatterjee, K.D. 1981. Parasitology. Chatterjee Medical Publishers, Calcutta, India.
- 4. Chatterjea, M.N. and Shinde, R. 1998. Textbook of Medical Biochemistry. Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd., India.
- 5. Chevalking, H., Tuladhar T. & Shrestha U. 1992. Integrated Sciences.Health Learning Materials Centre, P.O. Box 2533, Ktm., Nepal.

References:

1. Paniker, C.K. 1993. Textbook of Medical Parasitology. Jaypee Brothers Medical Publishers (P) Ltd., New Delhi, India.

Clinical Pathology (Practical)

Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Perform the followings:

- 1. Identify handling techniques of different laboratory goods.
- 2. Perform gram stain and AFB stain.
- 3. Perform stool examination for ova, cyst and parasites.
- 4. Perform microscopic examination of urine for urinary deposits.
- 5. Perform chemical examination of urine for sugar, albumin and pregnancy test.
- 6. Demonstrate urine test for ketone bodies and bile pigment.
- 7. Demonstrate urine test for bile salt and urobilinogen.
- 8. Demonstrate blood glucose determination.
- 9. Demonstrate urea estimation.
- 10. Perform preparation, staining and examination of thick and thin blood smears.
- 11. Estimate hemoglobin level.
- 12. Demonstrate TLC, DLC and ESR of blood.
- 13. Perform Blood grouping.
- 14. Perform Reference ranges of mention parameters:
 - Blood Sugar (Fasting, random & Post Prandial)
 - Renal Function Test (RFT): Urea, Creatinine, sodium, potassium, calcium, uric acid
 - Liver Function Test (LFT): Bilirubin total and direct, SGPT, SGOT, Alkaline Phosphatase, Total Protein, albumin, Globulin and A:G Ratio
 - Lipid Profile: Total Cholesterol, Triglycerides, HDL Cholesterol, LDL Cholesterol, VLDL Cholesterol.
 - Cardiac profile: CPKMB, LDH, SGOT, CPK-NAC.
 - Serum amylase
 - Thyroid Function Test (TFT): T3, T4 and TSH

Concept of General Medicine

Total Hours: 160 hrs (4 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course begins with an in-depth presentation on the diagnostic process applied to the history and physical examination of the patient, and includes assessments specific to each system. Medicine I presents a basic review of selected conditions and disorders from areas of internal medicine, including: hematological, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, endocrine, hepatic, nervous, and genitourinary systems. Additionally, communicable diseases common to Nepal are individually discussed. For each disease or condition this course examines etiologies, clinical features, differential diagnosis, management at the health post level, indications for referral, and preventive education.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Perform a thorough history and physical examination, and analyze and interpret the findings to make a rational provisional diagnosis;
- 2. Identify the etiologies, pathology and clinical features of common systemic disorders and communicable diseases;
- 3. Describe the management and counseling for common systemic disorders and communicable diseases;
- 4. Identify indications that a case requires referral to a higher level or specialty facility; and
- 5. Identify and implement opportunities for health education, prevention measures, or rehabilitation.

Course Contents:

Course: Concept of General Medicine	Hrs. theory: 80 Hrs. lab/practical: 80
Unit 1: Clinical Methods	Hrs. theory:2
Sub-unit 1.1: History taking & Physical	Hrs. theory:2
Examination	
Objectives:	Content:
Establish trust with the client/family by making	History taking & Physical Examination
introductions, showing respect, listening	Principles and procedures for collecting
attentively, and remaining non-judgmental.	and interpreting clinical data.
	Procedure of general physical examination
Perform history taking and clinical examination	and systemic examinations in regard to all
	systems.
Explain why it is essential to ask about and	Bedside history and clinical examination
examine all systems of the subject, rather than	practice.
only the system.	> Medical,
Use a diagnostic decision diagram to develop a	Surgical,
provisional diagnosis.	Obstetrics,
	Gynecology,
Explain the purpose of investigations in	Psychiatrics,
differentiating diagnosis.	Pediatrics
D	> Dental
Discuss the meaning and implication of "false	➤ Eye
positive" and "false negative" findings.	Ear, Nose and Throat

Perform a minimum of 10 history taking and physical examinations with provisional diagnosis and case management details. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular Conditions Sub-unit 2.1: Anaemia Objectives: Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of anaemia. O Iron deficiency anaemia. O Aplastic anaemia O Haemolyticanaemia O Haemolyticanaemia O Haemophilia A and B O Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia detentify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders. O Sickle cell anemia O Heamophilia A and B O Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia dentify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Objectives: Objecti		N D 1
and case management details. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting physical examination. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting supervised clinical practice in a simulated setting, supervised clinical practice. Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular Conditions Sub-unit 2.1: Anaemia Objectives: Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of anaemia. Discuss the incidence of anaemia. O iron deficiency anaemia. A plastic anaemia A plastic anaemia A plastic anaemia Beamolyticanaemia A heamophilia A and B A nemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Objectives: Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic cocclusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Mondifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the reatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders and atherosclerotic disord	,	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular Conditions Sub-unit 2.1: Anaemia Objectives: Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of anaemia. O Iron deficiency anaemia. O Iron deficiency anaemia. O Haemolyticanaemia O Haemolyticanaemia O Haemophilia A and B O Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Content: Anaemia Incidence of anaemia in Nepal and the socio-cultural factors which contribute to anaemia. Classifications of anaemia in Openia anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Haemolyticanaemia. Haemolyticanaemia. Haemolyticanaemia. Haemolyticanaemia. Haemolyticanaemia. Haemolyticanaemia. Megaloblastic anaemia. Megal	1	
Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Plassemia Plassemi	and case management details.	
Teaching/Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, practice in a simulated setting, supervised clinical practice Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular Conditions		
performance observation in clinical setting Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular Conditions Sub-unit 2.1: Anaemia Objectives: Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of anaemia. Discuss the incidence of anaemia. Discuss the incidence of anaemia. O Iron deficiency anaemia. O Aplastic anaemia A Apastic anaemia A Haemolyticanaemia Haemolyticanaemia Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic cocclusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Content: Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Content: Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Content: Content: Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Lattenday Classifications of anaemia. Classifications of anaemia. Classifications of anaemia. Classifications of anaemia. Lefeatures, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Heamophilia A and B Anemia of chronic disease. Negaloblastic anaemia. Heamophitia A and B Anemia of chronic disease. Negaloblastic anaemia. Heamophitia A and B Anemia of chronic disease. Negaloblastic anaemia. Heamophitia A and B Anemia of chronic disease. Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice. Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Content: Content: Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday Cardiovascular Lattenday		
Setting, supervised clinical practice	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Unit 2: Hematological & Cardiovascular Conditions Sub-unit 2.1: Anaemia Objectives: Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of anaemia. Discuss the incidence of anaemia. Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical features of common forms of anaemia: I ron deficiency anaemia. Aplastic anaemia Aplastic anaemia Haemolyticanaemia Aleamolyticanaemia Aleamo	performance observation in clinical setting	<u> </u>
Conditions Hrs. theory: 4		<u> </u>
Sub-unit 2.1: Anaemia	_	Hrs. theory: 16
Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of anaemia. Discuss the incidence of anaemia. Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical features of common forms of anaemia: Iron deficiency anaemia: Aplastic anaemia Aplastic anaemia Beamolyticanaemia Beamolyticanaem		
Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of anaemia. Discuss the incidence of anaemia. Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical features of common forms of anaemia: O Iron deficiency anaemia. O Aplastic anaemia O Aplastic anaemia O Haemolyticanaemia O Thalassemia O Sickle cell anemia O Heamophilia A and B O Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation of clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation of clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation of hanemia. Pleamolyticanaemia. Pleamolyticanaemia. Pleamolyticanaemia. Pleamolyticanaemia. Pleam		i
anaemia. Discuss the incidence of anaemia. Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical features of common forms of anaemia: ○ Iron deficiency anaemia. ○ Megaloblastic anaemia ○ Aplastic anaemia ○ Haemolyticanaemia ○ Thalassemia ○ Sickle cell anemia ○ Heamophilia A and B ○ Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Incidence of anaemia in Nepal and the socio-cultural factors which contribute to anaemia. Classifications of anemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Find deficiency anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Find deficiency anaemia. Plefinition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Plefinition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Plefinition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Plefinition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Plefinition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Plefinition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Pleamophilia A and B Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised cli		
Discuss the incidence of anaemia. Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical features of common forms of anaemia: Iron deficiency anaemia: Megaloblastic anaemia Aplastic anaemia Haemolyticanaemia Sickle cell anemia Heamophilia A and B Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic coclusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Mond Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical features anaemia: Classifications of anemia. Classifications of patemet, and prevention of features, previour of interpre	Define anaemia and tell the cardinal signs of	Anaemia
Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical features of common forms of anaemia: O Iron deficiency anaemia. O Megaloblastic anaemia O Haemolyticanaemia O Haemolyticanaemia O Thalassemia O Sickle cell anemia O Heamophilia A and B O Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical efeatures anaemia. Classifications of anemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, complications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Definition, types, courses clinical features, investigation, omplications, management and prevention of different types of anaemia. Definition, types, curses clinical features, investigation, omplications, management and prevention of hemolybications, management and prevention of hemolybications of anaemia. Definition, ty	anaemia.	Incidence of anaemia in Nepal and the
 features of common forms of anaemia: Iron deficiency anaemia. Megaloblastic anaemia Aplastic anaemia Haemolyticanaemia Thalassemia Sickle cell anemia Heamophilia A and B Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluatic & atherosclerotic disorders Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic & atherosclerotic disorders Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Content: Haemostatic & atherosclerotic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. 	Discuss the incidence of anaemia.	socio-cultural factors which contribute to
 features of common forms of anaemia: Iron deficiency anaemia. Megaloblastic anaemia Aplastic anaemia Haemolyticanaemia Thalassemia Sickle cell anemia Heamophilia A and B Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Evaluatic & atherosclerotic disorders Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic & atherosclerotic disorders Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Content: Haemostatic & atherosclerotic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. 	Discuss the causes, symptoms and clinical	anaemia.
 Iron deficiency anaemia. Megaloblastic anaemia Aplastic anaemia Haemolyticanaemia Thalassemia Sickle cell anemia Heamophilia A and B Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Objectives: Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. 		Classifications of anemia.
 Megaloblastic anaemia Aplastic anaemia Haemolyticanaemia Thalassemia Sickle cell anemia Heamophilia A and B Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Mon Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. 	 Iron deficiency anaemia. 	
o Aplastic anaemia	1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	T = 1
o Haemolyticanaemia o Thalassemia o Sickle cell anemia o Heamophilia A and B o Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Monflafiable risk factors of Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. □ Haemolyticanaemia. → Heamophilia A and B → Anemia of chronic disease Normal value of hemoglobin. □ Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 □ Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders □ Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. □ Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	l = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	
o Thalassemia o Sickle cell anemia o Heamophilia A and B o Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
o Sickle cell anemia o Heamophilia A and B o Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders and atherosclerotic disorders and atherosclerotic disorders and atherosclerotic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
o Heamophilia A and B o Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. → Haemolyticanaemia. → Heamophilia A and B → Anemia of chronic disease Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders ■ Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. ■ Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
O Anemia of chronic disease Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Mon Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. > Thalassemia > Reamophilia A and B > Anemia of chronic disease Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders • Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		=
Identify investigations for diagnosing anaemia Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Sickle cell anemia > Anemia of chronic disease Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders • Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	<u> </u>	1
Identify complications of anaemia. Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. ▶ Heamophilia A and B ▶ Anemia of chronic disease Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 ### Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders ■ Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. ■ Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
Describe the management and prevention of common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Anemia of chronic disease Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders • Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
common types of anaemia. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. • Normal value of hemoglobin. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 * Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. * Etiologies incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. * Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic disorders • Etiologies, incidence, complications, atherosclerotic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		<u>-</u>
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 4 Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders • Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	1	
performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Content: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders • Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		i
Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
Sub-unit 2.2: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Hrs. theory: 4 Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	performance observation in clinical setting	_
disordersContent:Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disordersDiscuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases.haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
Objectives: Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Content: Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders • Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		Hrs. theory: 4
Describe the incidence and pathology of common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Haemostatic& atherosclerotic disorders management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
common haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. • Etiologies, incidence, complications, management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	v	
atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders. management, and referral of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
Discuss Major Modifiable risk factors and Non Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		 Etiologies, incidence, complications,
Modifiable risk factors for Heart diseases. Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		management, and referral of
Describe the clinical features Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.	1	haemostatic disorders and
Discuss the treatment and complications of haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.
haemostatic disorders and atherosclerotic occlusive disorders.		
occlusive disorders.	<u> </u>	
	occlusive disorders.	
Identity indications for referral to a higher level	Identify indications for referral to a higher level	
facility.		
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting classroom instruction, supervised clinical		
practice		=

Sub-unit 2.4: Cardiac disorders – angina,	Hrs. theory:4
infarction, arrhythmia, valvular diseases	Contont
Objectives: Discuss the etiologies and incidence of each:	Content: Angina, Infarction, Arrhythmia, Valvular
1. Angina 2. Myocardial infarction	diseases • Etiologies, diagnosis, emergency
3. Cardiac arrhythmia4. Valvular disordersDescribe the pathology, cardinal signs and	management, referral, stabilization in cases of: Angina
clinical features of each of the above. Discuss differential diagnosis of above conditions. Causes of Myocardial infarction(M.I.) without	 Myocardial infarction Cardiac arrhythmia Valvular disorders
coronary atherosclerosis. Identify indications for immediate referral to a higher level facility.	Perform physical examination of the cardiovascular system.
Describe measures to stabilize a patient experiencing M.I. before referral. Describe the advice and emergency management of these conditions	
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Sub-unit 2.5: Cardiovascular disorders –	Hrs. theory: 2
Hypertension	
Objectives:	Content:
 Define hypertension, tell the cardinal signs, and explain the different classifications. Discuss the incidence of hypertension and complications of untreated hypertension. Identify the etiologies and clinical features of common forms of hypertension. Identify investigations necessary for differential diagnosis. Discuss common drugs used in the management of the chronic hypertension and their side effects in brief. Tell how to manage hypertensive emergencies. Describe how to manage the uncomplicated case of hypertension. Explain the role of life style & yoga in prevention and control of hypertension. Identify indications for referral. Identify and manage hypertensive crisis. 	 Hypertension Definition, incidence, etiologies, classifications, clinical features, investigations, complications, hypertensive emergency management, general management of hypertension and referral indications. Measurement of the blood pressure in mid- upper arm and interpretation. Show X-ray chest-cardiomegaly. Role of life style & yoga in prevention and control of hypertension. Hypertensive crisis.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice

Sub-unit 2.6: Cardiovascular disorders -	Hrs. theory 2
Congestive cardiac failure	-
Objectives:	Content:
Review the anatomy and physiology of the heart	Congestive cardiac failure
and related organs	Anatomy and physiology of heart and
Describe the development and condition of	related organs.
congestive cardiac failure (CCF).	Definition, etiology, pathology, clinical
Identify the cardinal signs, etiologies, clinical	features, investigation, complication,
features and pathology of CCF.	differential diagnosis, and management
Identify/Physical findings & signs in Heart failure.	of CCF.
Identify the investigations necessary for	• Show the x-ray film of chest
differential diagnosis.	(Cardiomegaly).
Describe the complications of CCF.	Non pharmacologic approach in the management of congestive heart failure.
Describe the management of simple cases of	 X-ray & ECG of patient.
CCF.	X-ray & ECO of patient.
Explain non pharmacologic approach in the	
management of Congestive heart failure.	
Identify indications for prompt stabilization and	
referral to a higher level facility.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, spotting,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
viva, performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
H. 4.2. Description Discribed	practice
Unit 3: Respiratory Disorders	Hrs. theory: 12
Sub-unit 3.1: Bronchitis	Hrs. theory: 2 Content:
Objectives:	Bronchitis
Define bronchitis, tell the cardinal signs and discuss the incidence.	
discuss the incidence.	Definition, incidence, etiology, pathology, clinical features, differential
Identify etiology, pathology and clinical features	diagnosis, complication and management
of bronchitis.	of bronchitis.
	• Investigations for acute bronchitis:
Identify investigations necessary for differential	Complete Blood Count (CBC)
diagnosis.	> TLC (Total leucocytes count)
	DLC (Differential leucocytes
Identify complications of bronchitis.	count)
	Sputum for culture and sensitivity
	-
Explain how the incidence of chronic bronchitis	Preventative measures:
can be reduced by preventive measures.	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air
can be reduced by preventive measures.	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility.	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment)
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment) Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility.	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment)
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment) Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.2: Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment) Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.2: Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) Objectives:	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment) Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content:
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.2: Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) Objectives: Define COPD and discuss the incidence of this	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment) Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Definition, aetiology, clinical features,
can be reduced by preventive measures. Describe the management of diagnosed cases of acute bronchitis and indications for referral to a higher level facility. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.2: Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) Objectives:	 Preventative measures: reduction of environmental air pollution good nutrition containment of respiratory mucus wastes (not spitting phlegm into the environment) Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content:

and clinical features of COPD.	indications for referral of the case of
Identify the investigations necessary for	COPD.
differential diagnosis.	• Component disorders:
Describe how to manage a case of COPD with	chronic bronchitis
available resources.	emphysema
Identify complications of COPD.	> asthma
Identify indications for referral.	Complications of COPD
List community actions or health education	> corpulmonale
aimed at reducing the incidence of COPD.	Describe how to prevent COPD.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in chinear setting	practice
Sub-unit 3.3: Pleural effusion	Hrs. theory: 1
Objectives:	Content:
Define pleural effusion and tell the cardinal	Pleural effusion
signs.	Definition, aetiology, pathology, clinical
State the aetiology, pathology and clinical	9, 1
features of pleural effusion.	features, investigations, differential diagnosis, complications.
Differentiate between exudates and transudate.	diagnosis, complications.
Identify the investigations necessary for	Demonstration of a sitiative V C1 C
differential diagnosis.	Demonstration of positive X-ray film of
	pleural effusion.
Manage pleural effusion caused by Tuberculosis.	
Identify complications of pleural effusion and the treatment for these.	
Describe how to stabilize the patient and refer.	T 1: /I : A :: :: /D
Hamiliation methods, mutten exam mina	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders –	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2
performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives:	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content:
performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia
performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem,	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms,
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications,
Preumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of
Preumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia.
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia:
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia:
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia:
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia.
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine.	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.5: Asthma Objectives:	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content:
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.5: Asthma Objectives: Define bronchial asthma and tell the cardinal	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Asthma
Sub-unit 3.4: Respiratory disorders – Pneumonia Objectives: Define pneumonia and discuss the incidence. Explain why pneumonia is a serious problem, and identify the populations most at risk. Identify the etiologies, pathology, cardinal signs and clinical features of different types of pneumonia. Identify complications of pneumonia. List the investigations necessary for differential diagnosis of pneumonia. Describe the management of pneumonia. Identify indications for referral. Prevention and control of pneumonia including vaccine. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva, performance observation in clinical setting Sub-unit 3.5: Asthma Objectives:	classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Pneumonia Definition, etiology, sign and symptoms, investigation, complications, management and epidemiology of pneumonia. Types of pneumonia: Prevention of pneumonia: Demonstration of chest x-ray of pneumonia. Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources: classroom instruction, supervised clinical practice Hrs. theory: 2 Content:

features of bronchial asthma.	complication, &management of bronchial
Discuss the relationship between extrinsic and	asthma.
intrinsic asthma.	Show the X-ray of chest of
Identify the investigations necessary for	bronicalasthama.
differential diagnosis.	Prevention and control of asthama.
List complications of asthma.	
Manage bronchial asthma.	
Identify indications for referral.	
Identify methods of symptom control	
Role of vaccine to prevention of bronchial	
asthama.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in chinear setting	practice
Sub unit 2.6. Dulmanany tuhanaulasis	1
Sub-unit 3.6: Pulmonary tuberculosis	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Define pulmonary tuberculosis (PTB).	Pulmonary tuberculosis
	Definition, aetiology, pathology, clinical
State the aetiology, pathology, cardinal signs and	features, differential diagnosis,
clinical features of PTB.	classification of Tuberculosis,
	investigation, complications,
Identify the investigations necessary for	management and prevention of PTB.
differential diagnosis of PTB.	 DOTS therapy in PTB according to
	National Guidelines with special
Describe complications of PTB.	reference to MDR and XDR.
	Follow up care as per National
Describe the procedures for managing smear	Guidelines.
positive cases according the DOTS concept with	Definition of relatse, drug resistant and
special reference to Multi Drug Resistance	treatment failure case.
(MDR) and XDR (SCC).	Prevention and control of PTB
Summarize the teaching points for pulmonary	reportingpatient/family education
positive cases.	> vaccination
Identify methods of prevention and control.	good nutrition for healthy immune
are the second of the second o	system
	containment of sputum (not
	spitting phlegm into the
	environment)
	Show the sputum smear and X- ray chest
	of pulmonary tuberculosis.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice, field visit to DOTS clinic
Unit 4: Gastrointestinal Disorders	Hrs. theory: 6
Sub-unit 4.1: Peptic Ulcer Diseases	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Define peptic ulcer (PUD) diseases and discuss	Pulmonary tuberculosis
the incidence.	Revision of anatomy and physiology of
	stomach and duodenum.
Distinguish between gastritis, gastric ulcer,	 Describe physical examination of the
duodenal ulcer and esophageal ulcer.	gastrointestinal system.
duodenai aicoi ana esopiiageai aicoi.	ļ — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
	Definition, aetiology, pathology, clinical

	0 1100 1111
Identify the aetiologies, pathology, cardinal	features, differential diagnosis,
signs and clinical features of PUD.	complication and management.
	• Investigations for differential diagnosis:
Explain the relationship of Helicobacter pylori to	GI endoscopy,
peptic ulcers.	barium meal X-ray stomach,
	gastric acid estimation,
Identify investigations necessary for differential	stool for occult blood,
diagnosis.	USG abdomen.
	Integrated comprehensive treatment of
Describe integrated comprehensive treatment for	PUD:
PUD.	Antacids
TOD.	
Identify complications of untreated PUD.	gastric acid secretion inhibitors
Identify indications for referral.	antibiotic therapy
identity indications for ferenal.	> dietary modification
	alcohol/smoking cessation
	> stress management
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 4.2: Diarrhea, Constipation and	Hrs. theory: 3
Vomiting	
Objectives:	Content:
Define Vomiting, Constipation and Diarrhea.	Diarrhea, Constipation and Vomiting
Explain the types of Diarrhea.	 Anatomy and Physiology of oral cavity
	esophagus, stomach, duodenum, billary
Discuss the causes of Vomiting, Constipation	tract, small intestine.
and Diarrhea.	Definition of Vomiting, Constipation and
	Diarrhea.
Explain the management of Vomiting,	Types of Diarrhea.
Constipation and Diarrhea.	Acute and chronic causes of Vomiting,
	Constipation and Diarrhea.
Discuss the importance of fiber diet in	 Management of Vomiting, Constipation
Constipation.	and Diarrhea.
Explain the food habits to precipitate	• Importance of fiber diet in Constipation.
Constipation.	• Food habits to precipitate Constipation.
Discuss complication of Vomiting, Constipation	Complication of Vomiting, Constipation
and Diarrhea.	and Diarrhea.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
1	practice
Unit 5: Endocrine System Disorders	Hrs. theory: 6
Sub-unit 5.1: Type 1 & 2 Diabetes Mellitus	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Identify the cardinal signs for type 1 and type 2	Type 1 & 2 Diabetes Mellitus
diabetes mellitus.	 Anatomy & physiology of the
Describe the patho-physiology of diabetes	pancreas(review)
mellitus.	 Patho physiology of the different types of
Differentiate between type 1 and type 2 diabetes.	diabetes
Explain the production and action of insulin.	
Identify the signs and symptoms of each type of	Pharmacologic effects of oral/insulin
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	lava a alva a mai a ma a di aim a a
l diabetes mellitus	hypoglycemic medicines
diabetes mellitus. Discuss the incidence and contributing factors	hypoglycemic medicinesMethods for assessing hyperglycemia

for type 1 & 2 diabetes mellitus in Nepal. Give the rationale for administering insulin versus oral hypoglycemic medications. Describe the health consequences of chronic hyperglycemia. Explain the health teaching points for a diabetic patient including the role of diet & exercises in preventing and controlling diabetes. Describe the signs and symptoms of ketoacidosis. Relate the chief treatments for stabilizing a patient with ketoacidosis. Explain complications of diabetes mellitus.	 Treatment for ketoacidosis and hypoglycemia Preventive health care for diabetics Demonstrate the blood glucose level of diabetic subjects. Drugs used in diabetes, their contraindications and side effects.
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in chinear setting	practice
Sub-unit 5.2: Thyroid disorders	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss the incidence and causes of hypo- and	Type 1 & 2 Diabetes Mellitus
hyper-thyroidism in Nepal.	• Incidence, etiologies, diagnosis,
Identify the cardinal signs and clinical features	management and prevention of hypo- and
of each of these disorders	hyper-thyroidism.
Describe the management and complications of	 Clinical features of thyroid cancers.
hypo and hyper-thyroidism.	Clinical reactives of trigroid cancers.
Explain the clinical features of thyroid cancers.	
Identify health education programs for the	
prevention of thyroid disorder.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 6: Hepatic Disorders	Hrs. theory: 6
Sub-unit 6.1: Cirrhosis of the liver	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the anatomy and physiology of the	Cirrhosis of the liver
liver.	Anatomy and physiology of the liver
Describe the different types of cirrhosis of liver. Discuss the incidence and aetiology of cirrhosis of the liver. Describe the pathology cardinal signs and	Definition, types, aetiology, pathology, clinical features, differential diagnosis, investigations, complications,
clinical features of different types of cirrhosis of	management and prevention.
the liver.	Correlate cirrhosis of liver with alcohol and benefit to drug.
Identify investigations necessary for differential	and hepatotoxic drug.
diagnosis.	
Identify complications of cirrhosis of the liver.	
Describe how to manage diagnosed cases or	
stabilize and refer provisionally diagnosed cases	
of cirrhosis of the liver.	
Discuss methods of prevention of cirrhosis of the	
liver.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Sub-unit 6.2: Ascites	Hrs. theory: 1

Content:
Ascites
 Definition, aetiology, pathology, clinical
features, complications, investigations,
differential diagnosis, management and
referral of cases of ascites.
Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
classroom instruction, supervised clinical
practice
Hrs. theory: 3
Content:
Hepatitis
• Definition, incidence, aetiology,
pathology, clinical features, differential
diagnosis, investigation, complication,
management.
 Prevention of infectious and non-
infectious hepatitis.
 Vaccinations for hepatitis.
T 1: /I : A :: :: /D
Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
classroom instruction, supervised clinical
practice Hyg theory: 14
Hrs. theory: 14 Hrs. theory: 2
Content:
Tetanus
 Tetanus Tetanus bacilli, pathology and clinical
features of tetanus.
 Investigations, differential diagnosis,
management and referral of tetanus.
 Incidence and causative factors,
preventive measures, immunization
schedules.
schedules.
Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
classroom instruction, supervised clinical

Sub-unit 7.2: Poisoning	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Identify commonly found poisons from	Poisoning
chemical, plant, and snake sources. Identify the effect of selected poisons locally and	Accidental and intentional causes of poisoning
systemically.	Common poison sources
Describe the appropriate treatments for	Symptoms and signs of poisoning
commonly found poisons and snakebite.	Emergency management.
Describe how to remove poisons by emesis and	Recognition of poisoning as medico legal
gastric lavage; tell exceptions for removal by emesis.	case.
Describe symptomatic treatment of poisoning effects.	
Identify indications for immediate referral.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
performance observation in enmear setting	practice
Sub-unit 7.3: Meningitis and encephalitis	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Differentiate between the pathology, cardinal	Meningitis and encephalitis
signs and clinical features of meningitis and	• Etiology, diagnosis, treatment,
encephalitis.	complications, rehabilitation, and
Discuss the causes of meningitis and	prevention of meningitis and
encephalitis.	encephalitis.
Compare the cerebrospinal fluid findings of	Comparison of the cerebrospinal fluid
bacterial, tubercular and viral meningitis.	findings of bacterial, tubercular and viral
Explain the indications of Lumbar puncture and	meningitis.
cerebrospinal fluid examination in diagnosing	Indications of Lumbar puncture and
meningitis	cerebrospinal fluid examination in
Explain common site lumbar puncture.	diagnosing meningitis
Describe complication & contraindication of	Common site Lumbar puncture.
lumbar puncture.	Complication & contraindication of
Describe the complications, health post	performing Lumbar Puncture.
management, and indications for immediate	Vaccination of meningitis and
referral of meningitis and encephalitis.	encephalitis.
Discuss the management and follow up care for	
meningitis and encephalitis.	
Identify components of preventive education for	
early diagnosis and treatment of meningitis and	
encephalitis.	Tacabina / Lagraina Astiniti / D
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
Cub unit 7 4. Courber and 1 4	practice
Sub-unit 7.4: Cerebro-vascular accident (CVA)	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives	Content:
Identify the causes and incidence of cerebral	Cerebro-vascular accident (CVA)
vascular accidents.	• Etiology, classifications, diagnosis,
Describe the classifications of CVA based on	treatment, prognosis.
pathology.	Rehabilitation, counseling and prevention
Describe the cardinal signs and clinical features	of cerebro-vascular accidents.
of mild, moderate and severe CVA.	Difference between ischaemic and
Discuss the differential diagnosis of CVA.	hemorrhagic stroke.

Describe the treatment and expected outcomes	
for each type of CVA.	
Discuss advice and counseling for the family of	
this patient, to promote rehabilitation.	
State the risk behaviors for CVA which you	
would include in preventive education.	
Identify indications for referral of a CVA patient	
for higher level or specialty care.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
r	practice
Sub-unit 7.5: Other disorders of CNS	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Identify chronic central nervous system	Other disorders of CNS
disorders seen in Nepal, their etiologies and	• Etiology, classifications, diagnosis,
incidence.	treatment, prognosis, rehabilitation,
Discuss the cardinal signs and clinical features of each.	counseling and prevention of central
	nervous system disorders:
Identify recommended treatment and prognosis for each.	Multiple sclerosis
	Cerebral palsy
Discuss family counseling for each diagnosis.	Muscular dystrophy
Describe strategies to prevent or give early	Trigeminal neuralgia
treatment for these disorders.	Bells palsy
	Mental Retardation
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
1 2	
	practice
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders	Hrs. theory: 3
	-
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders	Hrs. theory: 3
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content:
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: • Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management.
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: • Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout.
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits.
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level	 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder Spondylolisthessis
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility. Discuss contributing factors in the development	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder Spondylolisthessis
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility. Discuss contributing factors in the development of these types of arthritis.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder Spondylolisthessis
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility. Discuss contributing factors in the development of these types of arthritis. Discuss the components of education programs	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder Spondylolisthessis
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility. Discuss contributing factors in the development of these types of arthritis. Discuss the components of education programs to reduce the incidence of arthritis.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder Spondylolisthessis 10 kyphoscoliosis
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility. Discuss contributing factors in the development of these types of arthritis. Discuss the components of education programs to reduce the incidence of arthritis. Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder Spondylolisthessis 10 kyphoscoliosis Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
Unit 8: Musculoskeletal Disorders Sub-unit 8.1: Arthritis Objectives: Identify the incidence of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Explain septic arthritis and gout. Describe the cardinal signs, clinical features and pathology of each. Explain the investigations for differential diagnosis. Describe the advice and management for osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Identify indications for referral to a higher level facility. Discuss contributing factors in the development of these types of arthritis. Discuss the components of education programs to reduce the incidence of arthritis.	Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and management. Prevention of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis. Septic arthritis and gout. Use of NSAID and its complication Dietary habits. Kyphosis Scoliosis Ankylosis disorder Spondylolisthessis 10 kyphoscoliosis

Unit 9: Urinary System Disorders	Hrs. theory: 2
Sub-unit 9.1: Renal disease	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Review the anatomy and physiology of the renal	Renal disease
and urinary system in males and females.	Incidence, pathology, diagnosis and
Discuss physical examination of the abdomen.	management.
Discuss the causes cardinal signs and clinical	Prevention of acute and chronic renal
features of acute and chronic renal failure.	failure.
Identify indications for referral.	Role of water and fluid intake.
Describe the management of acute and chronic	 Diet factors and drug toxicity.
renal failure.	 Indication of dialysis.
Identify important components of counseling for	indication of diarysis.
the patient with renal failure.	
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
	practice
Unit 10: Other Disorders	Hrs. theory: 2
Sub-unit 10.1: Acute Rheumatic fever	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss the incidence of Rheumatic fever and	Other Disorders
explain the cardinal signs.	Definition, aetiology, pathology.
Identify the aetiology, and pathology of	Clinical features and differential
Rheumatic fever.	diagnosis.
Identify the clinical features and investigations	• Investigations, early diagnosis,
for making a differential diagnosis.	management, complications and referral.
Explain Jone's diagnostic criteria to diagnose	Prevention and control.
Rheumatic fever.	Jone's diagnostic criteria to diagnose
List the complications of Rheumatic fever if	Rheumatic fever.
early diagnosis and treatment are not given.	Aetiology and pathology, clinical
Describe how to manage the case after diagnosis.	features, investigation and management
State the methods of prevention of Rheumatic	of infective endocarditis.
fever.	
Identify aetiology, pathology, clinical features,	
investigation and management of infective	
endocarditis	
Identify indications that the patient should be	
referral.	m 1: /r : A : :: /D
Evaluation methods: written exam, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities / Resources:
performance observation in clinical setting	classroom instruction, supervised clinical
Unit 11. Infections Discussions	practice
Unit 11: Infectious Disorders Sub-unit 11.1: Common communicable	Hrs. theory: 6
diseases	Hrs. theory: 6
Objectives:	Content:
Discuss the morbidity and mortality rates of	Definition, cause, clinical features and
commonly prevalent communicable diseases in	management regarding following disease
Nepal.	Malaria
State the general principles of communicable	> Kala-azar
disease control.	Filariasis
Define selected terms relating to the study of	> Dengue fever
communicable disease.	Enteric fever
	Dysentery (Amoebic & Bacillary)
Identify the following for selected	> Cholera

Recommended Texts:

- 1. Kafle, K. K., &Pinniger, R.G. <u>Diagnostic and Treatment Manual for Primary Health Care in the District</u>, distributed by Health Learning Materials Center, Tribhuvan University, Nepal.
- 2. Dhungel S., & Pathak, U., <u>Textbook of Medicine.</u> Educational Enterprises, Kathmandu. Current edition.
- 3. Dhungel S., & Pathak, U., <u>Communicable Disease.</u> Educational Enterprises, Kathmandu. Current edition.
- 4. Pathak, U., <u>Differential Diagnosis</u>. Educational Enterprises, Kathmandu. Current edition.
- 5. Dhungel S., & Pathak, U., <u>Textbook of Medicine.</u>Educational Enterprises, Kathmandu.Current edition.
- 6. Sayami, P., Medical Problems for Health Post Workers.HLMC Kathmandu.
- 7. Edwards, C.R.W. and Bouchier, I.A.D., <u>Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine</u>. Churchill Livingstone, London. Current edition.

References:

- 1. L.M. Tierney, L.M. et al., <u>Current Medical Diagnosis and Treatment</u>. Appleton & Lange, Stamford, Conn. Current edition.
- 2. Michael Swash, Hutchison's Clinical Methods, W.B. Saunders, Edenburg, London, New York, Philadelphia, St Louis, Sydney, Toronto, Recent Editi

Concept of General Medicine (Practical)

Practical Hours: 80 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Unit 1: History Taking and Physical Examination 2 hrs Take history of 10 patient with different disease Unit 2: Anemia 3 hr • Classify anemia • Identify parts to be elicited in anemia • Find out the Anemia Unit 3: Hematological and Atherocleroclerotic Disorder 4 hrs Perform Management of haemostatic disorder **Unit 4: Cardiovascular System** 6 hrs • Diagnose angina, myocardial infarction • Perform physical examination • Brief ECG reading • Perform X-Ray interpretation **Unit 5: Respiratory System** 10 hrs • Demonstration of chest x-xay of pleural effusion • Take history of pneumonia patient • Perform systemic examination • Perform investigation of pneumonia • Perform examination of tuberculosis patient • Conduct DOTS program • Perform clinical examination of astha patient **Unit 6: Gastrointestinal System** 5 hrs • Perform Gastrointestinal system examination • Perform History taking and diagnosis of diarrohoe, AGE, dysentry, • Perform ORS Component • Manage diarrhoea in house **Unit 7: Endocrine System** 5 hrs • Elicit diabetic patient • Measures can be applied to diagnose diabetis • Use glucometer **Unit 8: Hepatic Disorder** 5 hrs • Perform evaluation of ascities • Perform findings of hepatitis • Perform vaccination **Unit 9: Central Nervous System** 10 hrs • Perform examination of

Tetanus,Bells palsy,Stroke,

- o Paraplegia,
- o Poisoning
- o CVA
- o Cerebral palsy,
- o Mental retardation
- Muscular dystrophy

Unit 10: Musculoskeletal Disorder

8 hrs

- Perform examination on
 - o Kyphosis,
 - o Scoliosis,
 - o Arthrities,
 - o Gout.
 - Rheumatoid arthrities

Unit 11: Renal System and Other

3 hrs

- Perform Examination on UTI, CKD,
- Perform Examination Of communicable disease and laboratory findings

Unit 12: Acute Rheumatic fever

3 hrs

• Identify the aetiology, and pathology of Rheumatic fever.

Unit 13: First Aid Management

16 hrs

Perform first aid management of

- o RTA, (Road Traffic Accident)
- o Burn,
- o Chocking,
- o Drowning,
- o Poisoning,
- o Fall injury,
- o Fainting,
- o Homeostasis

Third Year

S.N	Subjects Offered
1	Clinical Methods of Acupuncture and Moxibustion
2	Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics II
3	Health Care Systems and Management
4	Community Medicine
5	Comprehensive Community Field Practice
6	Comprehensive Clinical Practice

Clinical Methods of Acupuncture and Moxibustion

Total Hours: 160 hrs(8 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 80 hrs (4 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 80 hrs (4 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide students the skill and knowledge about clinical methods of acupuncture and moxibustion.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Sterilize the equipments and manage the accidents of needle;
- 2. Identify different types of needles;
- 3. Apply needling method;
- 4. Perform different types of acupunture methods;
- 5. Identify the materials and function of moxibustion;
- 6. Classify the moxibustion;
- 7. Apply moxibustion; and
- 8. Perform cupping methods.

Course Contents:

	Theory
Unit 1: Sterilize the equipment and	Hrs. theory: 6
manage the possible accidents of needle	
Sub Unit 1.1: Sterilization and	Hrs. theory: 6
management of possible accidents	
Objectives:	Content:
Perform sterilization methods	 Sterilization and its methods
Manage the possible accidents of acupuncture	 Cause, manifestations & management of possible accidents of acupuncture. Fainting Stuck needle Bent needle Broken needle Hematoma After effects
Examination methods: Viva, performance	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
observation	instructions, demonstration, role play

Unit 2: Filiform Needle	Hrs. theory: 17
Sub-unit 2.1: The structure and	Hrs. theory: 15
specification of Filiform Needle	iiis. dicory.
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the structure of filiform needle.	
Explain the structure of fillionin needle.	
Explain the methods of needling practice	Method and essential things for needling practice
Find the angle and depth of insertion	 Angle and depth of insertion Perpendicular Oblique
Perform manipulating techniques	Horizontal
Prepare the patient and equipments for acupuncture therapy	 Manipulating techniques and arrival of Qi and direction of needle Fundamental manipulating
Perform the reinforcing and reducing methods	techniques ➤ Auxillary manipulating techniques ➤ Signs of arrival of Qi ➤ Factors influencing arrival of Qi
	Retaining and withdrawing the needle
	Preparation prior to treatment
	> Inspection of the instrument
	> Posture of the patient
	Sterilization of needle & disinfect the body part.
	• Inspection of instrument and manage the
	posture of patient.
	Basic & comprehensive reinforcing &
	reducing Methods.
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play
Sub-unit 2.2: Precaution and	Hrs. theory: 2
contraindication	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain about precautions and	Precaution of acupuncture treatment.
contraindications of acupuncture treatment	Contraindication of acupuncture treatment.
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play
Unit 3: Three edged needle	Hrs. theory: 3
Sub Unit 3.1: Introduction of three	Hrs. theory: 3
edged needle	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the structure andmanipulating	Description of three edged needle
techniques of three edged needle	Indications and manipulation of three edged
	needles.
	• Precautions during treatment with three edged needle.
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play

Unit 4: Cutaneous needle	Hrs. theory: 3
Sub Unit 4.1: Introduction of cutaneous	Hrs. theory: 3
needle	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the structure and manipulating	Structure and specification of the cutaneous
techniques of cutaneous needle.	needle
	Indications and manipulation of cutaneous
	needle.
	Precautions during treatment.
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play
Unit 5: Intradermal needle	Hrs. theory: 3
Sub Unit 5.1: Introduction of	Hrs. theory: 3
intradermal needle	J. T. T. J. T.
Objectives:	Content:
•	Structure & specification of intradermal
Explain the structure and manipulating	needle
techniques of intradermal needle	Indication & manipulation of intradermal
	needle
	Precautionsduring treatment
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play
Unit 6: Apply needling methods	Hrs. theory: 3
Sub Unit 6.1: Needling methods	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Perform different needling techniques	Different needling methods based on:
	 Methods of insertion of needle
	 Angle and depth of insertion
	Manipulation and arrival of Qi
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play
Unit 7: Ear acupuncture	Hrs. theory: 10
Sub Unit7. 1: Basics of ear acupuncture	Hrs. theory: 10
Objectives:	Š
	Content:
v	
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface.	Definition of ear acupuncture.
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy	Definition of ear acupuncture.Anatomy of the auricle surface.
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy	Definition of ear acupuncture.Anatomy of the auricle surface.Distribution of auricular points.
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface.	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points.
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva,	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva,	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 5
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture Sub Unit 8.1: General introduction Objectives:	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content:
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture Sub Unit 8.1: General introduction	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Definition of electro-acupuncture
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture Sub Unit 8.1: General introduction Objectives: Describe electro-acupuncture and explain	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Definition of electro-acupuncture Indication and importance
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture Sub Unit 8.1: General introduction Objectives: Describe electro-acupuncture and explain	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Definition of electro-acupuncture Indication and importance Structure of electro stimulator.
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture Sub Unit 8.1: General introduction Objectives: Describe electro-acupuncture and explain	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Definition of electro-acupuncture Indication and importance Structure of electro-acupuncture Manipulation of electro-acupuncture
Explain the ear acupuncture and anatomy of auricle surface. Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture Sub Unit 8.1: General introduction Objectives: Describe electro-acupuncture and explain	 Definition of ear acupuncture. Anatomy of the auricle surface. Distribution of auricular points. Location and indication of commonly used auricular points. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: Definition of electro-acupuncture Indication and importance Structure of electro stimulator.

L Hyamination mathoda, written avama vivo	Tooching / Loorning Activities: class room
Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play
Unit 9: Scalp acupuncture	Hrs. theory: 10
Sub Unit 9.1: Basics of scalp	Hrs. theory: 10
acupuncture	ins. dicory. To
Objectives:	Content:
Find out the areas of scalp acupuncture	Definition and importance.
Explain Jiao's protocol and stimulation	 Standard areas of stimulation(Jiao's protocol)
areas.	 Manipulation, indications and precautions.
Explain manipulation, indications	Manipulation, indications and precautions.
and precautions.	
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play
Unit 10:Application of moxibustion	Hrs. theory: 6
Sub Unit 10.1: Applications of different	Hrs. theory: 6
types of moxa	
Objectives:	Content:
Identify and use different forms of moxa.	Classification of different types of
	moxibustion in details.
	Definition of moxa cone
	 Method of making moxa cones.
	Difference between moxa cones & moxa
	sticks.
	Definition of moxa stick.
	Functions, indications & contraindications of
	moxa stick.
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play
Unit 11: Apply moxibustion	Hrs. theory: 8
63 1. TT .º4 4 4 3. N.M	Hrs ineary. X
Sub Unit 11.1: Moxibustion methods	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Objectives: Explain about different application	• Process & volume for moxibustion.
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion.	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion.
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents	• Process & volume for moxibustion.
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion.
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva,	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction &cupping	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction &cupping Objectives:	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content:
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping.	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping.	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping Types of cupping.
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping Types of cupping. Dry cupping
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping Types of cupping. Dry cupping Wet cupping
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping Types of cupping. Dry cupping Wet cupping Moving cupping
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping Types of cupping. Dry cupping Wet cupping Moving cupping Identification of types of cupping jars.
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping Types of cupping. Dry cupping Wet cupping Moving cupping Identification of types of cupping jars. Bamboo jars Glass cups Plastic jars
Objectives: Explain about different application methods of moxibustion. Explain about the management of accidents caused by moxibustion Examination methods: written exams, viva, performance observation Unit 12: Cupping Sub Unit 12.1: Introduction & Cupping Objectives: • Define cupping. • Identify different cups and perform	 Content: Process & volume for moxibustion. Different application methods of moxibustion. Management after moxibustion. Teaching / Learning Activities: class room instructions, demonstration, role play Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 6 Content: Definition of cupping History of cupping Types of cupping. Dry cupping Wet cupping Moving cupping Identification of types of cupping jars. Bamboo jars Glass cups

	Functions of cupping
	Manipulation techniques
	Precautions
Examination methods: written exams, viva,	Teaching / Learning Activities: class room
performance observation	instructions, demonstration, role play

References:

- Introduction to Acupuncture and moxibustion, Ren Zhong, Shanghai literature institute of traditional Chinese medicine, translated by Xuemin Wang, published by World Century Publishing Corporation.
- Acupuncture and moxibustion, Shen Xue Yong and Wang Hua, Translated by Zhao Baixiao.
- Acupuncture and moxibustion, Long, Zhixian, English-chinese collegiate Textbooks in Traditional Chinese medicine of higher learning, Edited by Beijing University of Traditional Chinese medicine, Published by Academic press (Xue Yuan).
- Chinese Acupuncture and Moxibustion, Chief editor Cheng Xinnong, Foreign language press.

Clinical Methods of Acupuncture and Moxibustion

(Practical)

Practical: 80 hrs (4 hrs/week)

Perform the followings:

Unit 1: Sterilize the equipment and manage the possible accidents of needle 10 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Sterilization and management of possible accidents

- Sterilize the instruments
- Demonstrate and simulate the management of possible accidents during acupuncture treatment
 - > Fainting
 - ➤ Bent needle
 - ➤ Broken needle
 - Stuck needle
 - > Hematoma
 - ➤ After effects

Unit 2: Filiform needle

20 hrs

Sub Unit 1: The structure and specification of filiform needle

- Demonstrate the structure and specification of filiform needle
- Perform needling practice with sheet of paper, cotton cushion and on your own body
- Perform different angles and depth of insertion with filiform needle
- Perform different needle directions applying some commonly used acu-points
- Perform the manipulating techniques and feel Qi sensation
- Perform reinforcing and reducing methods

Unit 3: Three edged needle

5 hrs

Sub-unit 1: Introduction of three edged needle

- Demonstrate the structure and specification of three edged needle
- Perform needling practice with three edged needle

Unit 4: Cutaneous needle

5 hrs

Sub-Unit 1: Introduction of cutaneous needle

- Demonstrate the structure and specification of cutaneous needle
- Perform needling practice with cutaneous needle
- Manipulate the cutaneous needle

Unit 5: Intradermal needle

5 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Introduction of intradermal needle

- Demonstrate the structure and specification of intradermal needle
- Perform needling practice with intradermal needle
- Manipulate intradermal needle

Unit 6: Apply needling methods

5 hrs

Sub Unit 1: Needling methods

• Perform different needling techniques

Unit 7: Ear acupuncture	5 hrs
Sub Unit 1: Basics of ear acupuncture	
 Draw anatomy of auricle with distribution of auricular surface 	
 Locate the common auricular points 	
Perform ear acupuncture.	
Unit 8: Electro-acupuncture	5 hrs
Sub Unit 1: General introduction	
Demonstrate electro-stimulator	
Perform electro acupuncture	
Unit 9: Scalp acupuncture	5 hrs
Sub Unit 1: Basics of scalp acupuncture	0 1115
Locate the standard lines of scalp acupuncture	
 Locate the major areas of scalp acupuncture 	
Perform scalp acupuncture	
Manipulate of scalp acupuncture	
Transported of Sealp weep streets	
Unit 10: Application of moxibustion	5 hrs
Sub Unit 1: Applications of different types of moxa	
 Prepare moxa cones 	
 Demonstrate the moxibustion therapy according to its classification 	
Unit 11: Apply moxibustion	5hrs
Sub Unit 1: Moxibustion methods	
 Perform direct moxibustion withMoxa cones 	
 Perform indirect moxibustion with moxa cones 	
 Perform moxibustion with moxa stick 	
 Perform moxibustion with applying warming needle 	
 Simulate the possible accidents of moxibustion 	
Unit 12: Cupping	5 hrs
Sub Unit 1: Introduction & cupping	
 Perform dry cupping 	
 Perform wet cupping 	
 Perform moving cupping 	

Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics II

Total Hours: 320 hrs (16 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 160 hrs (8 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 160 hrs (8 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide students the skill and knowledge about therapeutics of acupuncture and moxibustion.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Diagnose and manage cardiovascular disorder;
- 2. Explain in detail about common musculoskeletal disorders, their diagnosis and management;
- 3. Explain in detail about common pediatric diseases, their diagnosis and management;
- 4. Explain in detail about common endocrine disorders, their diagnosis and management;
- 5. Explain in detail about common urogenital disorders, their diagnosis and management;
- 6. Explain in detail about common ENT disorders and their diagnosis and management;
- 7. Explain in detail about common eye diseases, their diagnosis and management; and
- 8. Describe in detail about the common addictions, diagnosis and management.

Course Contents:

Course: Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics II	Hrs. theory: 160
Unit 1: Diseases of Cardiovascular System	Hrs. theory: 15
Objectives:	Contents:
Explain cardiovascular system Describe cardiovascular disorders Diagnose and manage cardiovascular disorder	 Diseases of CardiovascularSystem Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: ▶ Palpitation ▶ High Blood Pressure
	Low Blood Pressure
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 2: Diseases of Musculoskeletal System	Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives:	Content:
Give a brief description of musculoskeletal system Explain in detail about common musculoskeletal disorders, their diagnosis and management	 Diseases of Musculoskeletal System Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: ➢ Bi Syndrome/Arthritis related diseases
	> Torticollis

	Periarthritis shoulderBack and Neck Pain
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 3: Gynecological disorders	Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives:	Content:
Give a brief description of female reproductive system Explain in detail about common gynecological disorders, their diagnosis and management	Gynecological disorders • Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: ➤ Dysmenorrhoea ➤ Irregular Menstruation ➤ Amenorrhoea ➤ Leucorrhoea ➤ Morning sickness ➤ Post-menopausal Syndrome
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 4: Pediatric Diseases	Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives:	Content:
Give a brief description of common pediatric diseases Explain in detail about common pediatric diseases, their diagnosis and management	Pediatric Diseases ■ Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: ■ Infantile Paralysis ■ Nocturnal Enuresis ■ Mumps ■ Attentional Hyperactive Defecit Disorder
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, supervised, observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.

Unit 5: Endocrine Disorders	Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives:	Content:
Give a brief description of endocrine system Explain in detail about common endocrine disorders, their diagnosis and management	 Endocrine Disorders Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: Diabetes Mellitus Thyroid Disorders Obesity PCOS (Polycystic Ovarian Syndrome)
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 6: Urinogenital System	Hrs. theory: 15
Objectives:	Content:
Give a brief description of urogenital system Explain in detail about common urogenital disorders, their diagnosis and management	 Urinogenital System Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: Edema Impotence Urinary Incontinence Neurogenic Bladder
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.
Unit 7: ENT Diseases	Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives:	Content:
Give a general introduction of common ENT diseases Explain in detail about common ENT disorders and their diagnosis and management	 ENT Diseases Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: Tinnitus Rhinitis Otalgia Sinusitis
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.

Unit 8: Eye Diseases	Hrs. theory: 15	
Objectives:	Content:	
Give a general introduction of common eye diseases Explain in detail about common eye diseases, their diagnosis and management	 Eye Diseases Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: ➤ Optic Atrophy ➤ Dropping of Eyelids 	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, supervised, observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.	
Course :Therapeutics of Acupuncture and Moxibustion-II	Hrs. theory 160 Hrs. lab/practical 240	
Unit 9: Addictions	Hrs. theory: 15 Hrs. lab/practical:25	
Objectives:	Content:	
General introduction of several addictions Describe in detail about the common addictions, diagnosis and management.	 Addiction Definition, Etiopathology, Clinical Manifestations, Syndrome Differentiation and Management of following diseases: ➤ Drug Addiction ➤ Alcohol Addiction ➤ Smoking Addiction 	
Evaluation methods: written and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction, textbooks, self-study, and supervised observation in clinical settings, case discussion and demonstration, return demonstration, models, videos, role play.	

Referances:

- 1. A Patients guide to acupunture Publiser Altheapress Aug 2019
- 2. Acupuncture Points Hand books Publiser Darycott LLC march 2017
- The Concise Books of Acupoints Publisher Blue River Press Januery 2014
 A Manual of Acupuncture 2nd edition Publisher Journal of Chines Medicine June 2007

Acupuncture and Moxibustion Therapeutics II (Practical)

Practical Hours: 160 hrs (8 hrs/week)

Treatment of Common Diseases with Acupuncture and Moxibustion

Use TCM methods of diagnosis to differentiate the syndrome and treatment of following diseases:

Unit 1: Cardio	vascular Diseases:	15 hrs
•	Palpitation Palpitation	10 1115
•	High Blood Pressure	
•	Low Blood Pressure	
	Eow Blood Pressure	
Unit 2: Muscul	oskeletal System Diseases:	20 hrs
•	Bi Syndrome	
•	Torticollis	
•	Periarthritis of shoulder	
•	Lumbar Pain	
Unit 3: Gyneco	logical Diseases:	20 hrs
•	Dysmenorrhoea	
•	Irregular Menstruation	
•	Amenorrhoea	
•	Leucorrhoea	
•	Prolonged Labour	
•	Malposition of fetus	
•	Morning Sickness	
Unit 4: Pediatr	ic Diseases	20 hrs
•	Infantile Convulsion	2 0 ms
•	Infantile Paralysis	
•	Nocturnal Enuresis	
•	Mumps	
·	Withips	
Unit 5: Endocr	ine Disease	20 hrs
•	Diabetes Mellitus	
•	Thyroid Disorders	
•	Obesity	
Unit 6: Urinoge	enital System	15 hrs
•	Edema	

Impotence

Retention of urine Nocturnal Eneuresis

Unit 7: ENT Diseases		20 hrs
•	Tinnitus	
•	Rhinitis	
•	Sinusitis	
•	Otalgia	
•	Epistaxis	
Unit 8: Eye D	Diseases	15 hrs
•	Myopia	
•	Dropping of eyelids	
Unit 9: Addio	ctions	15 hrs
•	Drug addiction	
•	Alcohol addiction	
•	Smoking addiction	

Health Care Systems and Health Management

Total Hours: 160 hrs (8 hrs/week)
Theory Hours: 120 hrs (6 hrs/week)
Practical Hours: 40 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide the knowledge and skill about the health care systems and health management in Nepal. It deals about the prevalent health care systems, health policies and programs in Nepal, fundamental principles of management, management of health related organizations, logistic management, personnel management, health issues and professional practice.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Define health care system, identify prevalent health care systems in Nepal, explain the theories, principles & components of health care systems and develop managerial skill in health care:
- 2. Identify current national and international health issues; describe the national health policy, its philosophy, strengths and weaknesses;
- 3. Explain various health programs of the Departments of AAM and Health Services;
- 4. Apply the principles of logistics management, human resource management and supervision, provide quality health service at AAM dispensaries and manage AAM dispensaries/health center in the real setting;
- 5. Identify, generate and use information (service information, logistic information, human resource information and financial information) in health management, planning and decision making process;
- 6. Identify different levels of health manpower and describe the functions of prevalent teaching/learning institutions in Nepal;
- 7. Describe goals and functions of the health related governmental organizations, non-governmental organizations (NGO's), international non-governmental organizations (INGO's) and international agencies in Nepal; and
- 8. Define decentralization and local governance; explain the code of ethics of the certificate level manpower of Ayurveda, Naturaopathy & Yogic Science and Health Assistant of AAM.

Course Contents:

Unit 1: Health Care System in Nepal	Hrs theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Define health care system.	• Definition, characteristics, and purpose of a health care system.
Describe the history of the development of	History of health system in Nepal.
health services in Nepal.	Health care approaches:
Describe naturopathic, yogic, acupuncture, ayurvedic, homeopathic and allopathic approaches to health care.	 Ayurveda Homeopathy Allopathy Naturopathy
Identify situations when the most appropriate type of treatment might be any one or the combination of two or more of the above systems.	 Acupuncture Sowarigpa Unani Philosophy, origin, strengths and weaknesses of these health care approaches.

Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written exams (short answer questions)	Textbook self-study, classroom instruction.
Unit 2: Fundamentals of Health Care	Hrs. theory 30
Management	
Sub-unit 2.1: Introduction to Health Care	Hrs. theory 2
Management	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the concept of Management and the	Concept and Principles of Management,
principles of Management Differentiate between management &	Differentiation between management &
Differentiate between management & administration.	administration.
	Definition and principles of health care
Define health care management Explain the POSDCORB function of	management
management in AAM.	The POSDCORB function of management in
	AAM.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:textbook self-
Written exams (short answer questions)	study - Instructor led discussion, reference study
G 1	assignment
Sub-unit 2.2: Planning of Health service	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Define planning and purpose of planning.	Definition and purpose of planning.
Explain the planning cycle.	Planning cycle (PIE cycle)
Describe different types and steps of	• Types & steps of planning.
planning.	Current health planning system of Nepal.
Explain the current health planning system in	
Nepal. Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook self-
written exams (short answer questions)	study - classroom instruction
Sub-unit 2.3: Organizing of Health Service	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Define organization.	Definition of organization.
Describe the process and purpose of	The process and purpose of organization
organization.	
Describe different types of organization and	 Types of organizations and their organograms.
organograms of Ministry of Health,	Organograms of MoH, DoAA, DAHC,
Department of Ayurveda and Alternative	PHCC, Ayurveda dispensary and HP.
Medicine, Primary Health care centre and	11100, 11yan voda disponsary and 111.
Health Post.	
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook self-
Written exams (short answer questions)	study, Classroom instruction, field visit
Sub-unit 2.4: Leadership in an	Hrs. theory: 4
Organization	
Objectives:	Content:
Define leadership.	Definition of Leadership.
Describe the types of leadership.	Types of leadership.
Discuss the characteristics, advantages and	Characteristics, benefits, advantage and
disadvantages of autocratic, democratic and	disadvantages of styles of leadership.
laissez faire leadership.	• Responsibility of the leader as role model;
Describe the responsibility of leadership as	ways to demonstrate consistency,
role model.	transparency, integrity and fairness.
Explain why an autocratic leadership style has	An autocratic leadership style has historically
historically been most commonly used in	been most commonly used in Nepal
Nepal.	

	T
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Classroom instruction,
	discussion, field visit
Sub-unit 2.5: Staffing in an Organization	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Explain staffing and process of staffing.	• Staffing
	Definition
Identify the staffing patterns of different health	Purpose
institutions Nepal	Process
	• Staffing patterns of a Primary Health
Identify the elements of an effective job	Care Center and Health Post.
description.	• Essential elements of a job description.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Classroom instruction, field
	visit
Sub-unit 2.6: Directing	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the meaning and purpose of directing.	Definition of directing.
	Purpose of directing.
Describe the ways of directing in organization.	Ways of directing.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Classroom instruction, field
• ,	visit
Sub-unit 2.7: Supervision, monitoring and	Hrs. theory: 4
Evaluation	
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the principles of supervision.	• Supervision
	Definition
Describe the techniques of supervision.	Purpose
	Importance
Describe the steps of monitoring.	Techniques, Tools
	Principles.
Describe the meaning and purpose of evaluation.	Monitoring
	Definition
Describe the differences among supervision,	Purpose
monitoring and evaluation.	Importance
	Process
	> Tools
	> Steps
	• Evaluation
	Meaning
	Purpose
	> Types
	• Differences among supervision,
	monitoring and evaluation.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Classroom instruction, field
	visit

Hrs. theory: 2
Content:
 Definition of coordination.
• Types of coordination
External and internal
Horizontal and vertical
 Techniques of coordination.
Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
self-study, Classroom instruction, field
visit
Hrs. theory: 5
Content:
Definition of disaster.
• Types of disaster.
Effects of man-made and natural
disaster.
 Basic elements of disaster planning.
ricardi rishis created by cardiquane,
flooding, landslide etc.
• The role of governmental, non-
government, regional, local and civil
society in disaster management and
post disaster issues.
Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
self-study - Classroom instruction, field
visit
Hrs. theory: 2
Content:
 Definition of budgeting.
 Types of budgets (capital and
recurrent) and characteristics of
various budgets.
 Components of budget sheet
• Tools (voucher, ledger, daybook,
audit)
Teaching / Learning Activities:
Classroom instruction, textbook self-
study.
Hrs. theory: 2
Content:
 Definition of reporting and recording.
• Techniques of report writing.
Reporting process of Nepal's Health
Care Delivery System
Care Delivery System.
Care Delivery System.
Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook

Post Management	
Sub-unit 3.1: Staff meeting	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Define staff meeting and its importance.	Definition of staff meeting.
Describe planning and organizing for an	 Planning and organizing a meeting.
effective meeting.	Training and organizing a meeting.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Samples of meeting
(STOTE WILLIAM (STOTE WILLS WELL AMOSTO)	minutes/invitation letters, practice writing
	minutes from a simulated meeting
	Classroom instruction, Demonstration /
	Practicum
Sub-unit 3.2: Training	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Define training and purpose of training.	Definition of training.
Describe the types of training with its	Different types of training.
advantages and disadvantages.	• Training Need Assessment (TNA).
Describe the process for assessing the need for	Training Need Assessment (1777). Training plan, training conduction &
training (TNA)	training evaluation.
Describe planning, conduction & evaluation of	truming o randunom
training program.	
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Classroom instruction, field
	visit
Sub-unit 3.3: Financial Management	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the purpose and procedures for	Purpose procedures of financial
financial management.	management
Explain the records of income and expenditure	Records of income and expenditure
annual budget bank accounts.	annual budget bank accounts.
Prepare the monthly/ quarterly and annual	Preparation of Monthly/ quarterly and
financial statements.	annual financial statements.
Examination methods: written exams	Teaching / Learning Activities: Classroom
(short answer questions)	instruction, group discussion, Resources:
	booklets for process of filling logistics
	related forms, actual logistic forms.
Sub-unit 3.4: Logistic Management	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Define logistic management	Definition of logistic management.
Explain logistic cycle.	Logistic cycle (Serving customer,
	product selection forecasting and
Explain the six rights of logistic management.	procurement and inventory
Explain the manager and for the C.1. 1.1.	management).
Explain the purpose and functions of logistics	• Six rights of logistic management.
management.	Purpose and functions of logistics
Evaluin the Components and precedures of	management.
Explain the Components and procedures of	Components and procedures of
Nepal's LMIS.	Nepal's LMIS.
Describe the logistic management information	Logistic management information
system (LMIS) of Nepal.	system (LMIS) of Nepal.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Ezammanon memous.	reaching / Learning Activities.

wwitten average (about an average average)	Classes and instruction around discussion
written exams (short answer questions)	Classroom instruction, group discussion,
	Resources: booklets for process of filling logistics related forms, actual logistic
	forms.
Sub-unit 3.5: Time Management	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Define time management.	Definition of time management.
Describe the concept and meaning of time	 Concept and meaning of time
management.	management.
Prepare the program chart with weekly, monthly	Program chart with weekly, monthly
quarterly and yearly time table for various	quarterly and yearly time table for
activities.	various activities.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
written exams (short answer questions)	Text book self-study, Classroom
` '	instruction, Practicum, visit institution,
	Classroom practice.
Sub-unit 3.6: Quality assurance	Hrs. theory: 3
Objectives:	Content:
Define quality assurance in Health Care.	Definition of quality assurance in
	Health Care.
Explain the concepts and components of quality	 Components and concepts of quality
health assurance.	health assurance.
	Definition standards and some
Define standards and give some examples of	examples of health care standards.
health care standards.	• Importance of quality assurance.
Explain the importance of quality assurance.	Main characteristics of a quality
Explain the main characteristics of a quality	assurance programme.
assurance programme.	Ways to improve patient satisfaction with services.
1 28	
Explain the ways to improve patient satisfaction	• The focus of quality assurance principles:
with services.	Focus on patient/staff needs
	Focus on how things are done
List the 4 focus areas of quality assurance	(process/systems) – do not blame
principles.	the individual.
	Focus on facts (don't make
	assumptions or guesses).
	Focus on team approach to problem
	solving.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: textbook
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Classroom instruction, group
	discussion, practice exercises.
Sub-unit 3.7: Problem Solving	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Define problem and problem solving.	Definition of problem solving.
Describe the steps of problem solving	Steps of problem solving.
Describe the steps of problem solving. Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: Text book
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, Classroom instruction,
written exams (short answer questions)	classroom practice, field visit to relevant
	health institutions
Sub-unit 3.8: Health Management	Hrs. theory: 4
our unit 2.0. mouth management	Tarbe dicory.

Information System (HMIS)	
Objectives:	Content:
Define Health Management Information System (HMIS). Explain the purpose & process of HMIS. Demonstrate how to prepare monthly, quarterly, and annual HMIS reports. Explain the important benefits of HMIS. Explain the use of the different types of HMIS forms. Examination methods: Written exams (short answer questions)	 Definition of Health Management Information System (HMIS) Purpose & process of HMIS. Preparation of monthly, quarterly, and annual HMIS reports. Important benefits of HMIS. Use of the different types of HMIS forms. Teaching / Learning Activities: Text book self-study, Classroom
	instruction, classroom practice, field visit to relevant health institutions.
Sub-unit 3.9: Letter Writing	Hrs. theory: 2
Objectives:	Content:
Identify the different types of letters. Describe the characteristics of correct and effective letters.	Types of letter.Characteristics of letters.
Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	Teaching / Learning Activities: Text book self-study, Classroom instruction, classroom practice.
Unit 4: Health related organization	Hrs. theory: 8
Sub-unit 4.1: International Non-	Hrs. theory: 4
Governmental Organizations (INGO's)	
Objectives: Describe & Identify International Nongovernmental Organizations. (INGO's) like SCF (U.S.) CARE Nepal, PLAN Nepal Describe the role and activities of INGO's for promoting health care in Nepal. Identify WHO, UNDP, World Bank, DFID and UNFPA. Describe role and activities of different bilateral and multilateral agencies in health sectors of Nepal.	 Content: Concept of INGO's: SCF (U.S.) CARE Nepal, PLAN Nepal etc. Role and activities of INGO's for promoting health care in Nepal. Identification WHO, UNDP, World Bank, DFID, UNFPA. Role and activities of different bilateral and multilateral agencies in health sectors of Nepal.
Examination methods: written exams (short answer questions)	Teaching / Learning Activities: Classroom instruction, filed visit to concerned organization
Sub-unit 4.2: National Non-Governmental Organizations (NGO's)	Hrs. theory: 4
Objectives:	Content:
Describe & Identify national NGO's like FPAN, Nepal Netrajyoti Sangh, Leprosy Relief Association and others describe roles and activities of national non-governmental organization for promoting health care.	Description & Identification of national NGO's like FPAN, Nepal Netrsajyoti Sangh, Leprosy Relief Association and others describe roles and activities of national non-
Describe the role and activities of NGO's for promoting health care in Nepal. Describe role and activities of different bilateral	 governmental organization for promoting health care. Role and activities of NGO's for promoting health care in Nepal. Role and activities of different

and multilateral agencies in health sectors of	bilateral and multilateral agencies in
Nepal.	health sectors of Nepal.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
written exams (short answer questions)	Classroom instruction, filed visit to
(choice which of questions)	concerned organization
Unit 5: National Health Policy	Hrs. theory: 25
Sub-unit 5.1: National Health Policy (NHP)	Hrs. theory: 5
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the aims and components of National	National Health Policy
Health Policy.	> Objective
,	> Targets
Describe aim of National Ayurveda Health	Components.
Policy 2052.	Aim of National Ayurveda Health
	Policy 2052.
Describe the aim of current 5 years plan and	 Description of aim of current 5 years
long term health plan.	plan and long term health plan.
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: Classroom
written exams (short answer questions)	instruction, field visit, annual report of
written exams (short answer questions)	DOHS
Sub-unit 5.2: National Health Programmes	Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives:	Content:
Explain the activities of the following national	
health programs: Malaria control, Tuberculosis	Activities of the national health
Control, Leprosy control, Kala-azar,	programs:
STD/HIV/AIDS, Community Drug (CDP), PHC	Malaria control, Tuberculosis Control, Lapracy control, Vols organ
Outreach Clinic, Nutrition, Training and others.	Leprosy control, Kala-azar,
Outreach Chine, Nutrition, Training and others.	STD/HIV/AIDS, Community Drug (CDP), PHC Outreach Clinic,
Explain the activities of National Health	Nutrition, Training and others.
Program	_
110814111	 National health programs including: Child health Program
Describe the role of the Health Post Manager in	- Immunization
National Health Programs.	- CB-IMNCI
	- Nutrition Program
	Family Health Program
	- Safe Motherhood
	- Family Planning
	- Adolescent Sexual and
	Reproductive Health (ASRH)
	Disease Control
	- Malaria
	- Kalaazar
	- Dengue
	- Tuberculosis
	- HIV/AIDS
	Supportive Programs
	- National Health Education,
	Information and
	communication(NHEICC)
	Role of the Health Post Manager in
	National Health Programs.
Examination methods:	Teaching/Learning Activities: Text book

	10 . 1 . 1
written exams (short answer questions)	self-study, classroom instruction, field
	visit to selected divisions of D.H.S.,
	DOHS annual report, National Planning
	System in Health Section.
Unit 6: Health Manpower in Nepal	Hrs. theory: 8
Unit 6:1 Health Manpower in Nepal	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Describe the brief introduction of the various	• Various institution involved in HRH
institutions involved in human resources	development like,
development in health sector.	> Tribhuvan University: Institute of
	Medicine
Describe the formation and responsibilities of	➤ Council for Technical Education
Nepal Health Professional Council (NHPC)	and Vocational Training (CTEVT)
, , ,	➤ Kathmandu University
	➤ B.P. Koirala Institute for Health
	Sciences
	➤ National Health Training Center
	(NHTC)
	Pokhara University
	Purvanchal University
	➤ National Academy of Medical
	Sciences (NAMS)
	Patan Academy of Health Science
	➤ Karnali Academy of Heath
	Sciences (KAHS)
	Nepal Sanskrit University
	Lumbini Boudha University
	Formation and responsibilities of
	Nepal Health Professional Council
	(NHPC)
Examination methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities: Classroom
written exams (short answer questions)	instruction, relevant literature and
(Single will be questions)	brochures of concerned institutions, field
	visit to selected divisions of D.H.S.
Unit 7: Health Issues and Professional	Hrs. theory: 8
Practice Practice	1113, 111601,
Sub-unit 7.1: Global Health Issues	Hrs. theory: 8
Objectives:	Content:
Identify current global health issues.	Current Global health issues.
Explain mortality from infectious disease and	 Infectious disease and nutritional
nutritional problems in developing nations.	problems in developing nations.
Describe the barriers to the development of	 Barriers to development of global
global health throughout the world.	health throughout the world.
Explain the global efforts to improve the health	_
nutrition of developing nations.	Global efforts to improve the health putrition of developing notions
nation of actorping nations.	nutrition of developing nations.
Identify the most important health issues of	• Important health issues of Nepal.
Nepal.	
repar.	

Unit 8: Health Professional Councils	Hrs. theory: 6
Objectives:	Contents
Students will be able to	
List the different professional council in health sector	• Listing different professional councils in health sector
Explain the role, objective and function of NHPC Describe professional ethics and code of conduct	Role, objective and function of NHPCProfessional ethics and code of
of a AAM Health Assistant	conduct of a AAM Health Assistant

Recommended Texts:

- 1. Macmohan, R. et al. <u>On Being In Charge, A guide to Management in Primary</u> Health Care.WHO.Current edition.
- 2. Dixit, H. The Quest for Health. Educational Enterprise, (P) Ltd., Kathmandu. 1999.
- 3. Pradhananga, Y. <u>Health Management</u>. Council for Technical Education and Vocational Training, Bhaktapur, Nepal.2055B.S.-
- 4. Kamala, T. &Bishnu, R. <u>Leadership and Management for Nurses</u>. Health Learning Materials Centre, TribuvanUniversity, Kathmandu. 1990
- 5. Sapkota, Shiba Prasad, Health Management and Community Health, VidhyartheePustakPrakasan, Bhotahity

References:

- 1. Shrestha, B.M. Basic Principles of Management, Akshyulak Publication, Nepal.2039B.S.
- 2. Modern Management Methods and the Organization of Health Services, Public Health Papers #55.WHO. 1974.
- 3. Inventory Control and Basic Logistics Procedure Manual on Store Management for PHC/HP and SHP Personnel.HMG/JSI.2054B.S.
- 4. Park, K. Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine, BhandrasidasBhanot, Jabalpur, India. 2000.
- 5. Health Logistics Procedure Manual, NHTC/LMD/USAID JSI, Nepal 2057
- 6. Health Statistics and EPI Cold Chain Management Procedure Manual, NHTC/LMD/USAID, JSI, Nepal

Health Care Systems and Health Management (Practical)

Practical Hours: 40 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Students will perform at least following performance in class room settings.

- 1. Conduct meeting and write a minute in simulative situation
- 2. Write an official letter (invitation, demand for commodity, leave and submission letter).
- 3. Prepare a duty roster
- 4. Prepare a weekly/monthly report of HP
- 5. Prepare the tools for supervision,
- 6. Prepare a monitoring tool
- 7. Prepare a evaluation tool
- 8. Demonstrate journal voucher
- 9. Prepare simple budget sheet
- 10. Prepare a sample job description
- 11. Make a goods register(JinsiKhata)
- 12. Formation of Health Facility Operation and Management Committee.
- 13. Process of having leave at HP level

Community Medicine

Total Hours: 160 hrs (8 hrs/week) Theory Hours: 120 hrs (6 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 40 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This foundational course of community health practice is designed to develop the competencies and attitudes for application of epidemiological principles in community health diagnosis and health care practices.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Describe disease causation and modes of transmission, identifying the agent, host, and environmental factors, as the basis for environmental health of the community;
- 2. Use epidemiology to identify health problems of the community;
- 3. Investigate and manage an epidemic outbreak in the community;
- 4. Conduct a community diagnosis on geriatric disease and most prevalent disease of community; and
- 5. Describe the various health practices among the diverse ethnic groups of Nepal.

Course Contents:

Unit 1: Basic Epidemiology

Theory

Hrs. theory:

Cint 1. Basic Epidemiology	1118. theory.
Sub-unit 1.1: Concepts of Disease	Hrs. theory: 12
Objectives:	Content:
Define disease.	Definition of disease, concept of disease.
	Natural history of disease
Explain the natural history of disease.	Spectrum of disease
	Concept of "iceberg phenomenon" of
Describe the spectrum of disease.	disease and its application of prevention
	and prognosis of disease.
Explain "iceberg phenomenon" of disease and	Concepts of disease epidemiology.
its application of prevention and prognosis of	Brief concept of disease control,
disease	elimination, eradications & surveillance
	on the community basis.
Explain the concepts of disease epidemiology.	Epidemiological triad
	> Agent
State in brief concept of disease control,	➤ Host
elimination, eradications & surveillance on the	> Environment
community basis	Terminology with example: infection and
,	infectious disease, epidemic, endemic,
Describe epidemiological triad and its related	sporadic, pandemic, exotic, opportunistic
factors.	infection, source of infection, reservoir of
	infection, iatrogenic infection, rate, ratio
Describe the concept of disease causation.	and proportion, surveillance, control, eradication, elimination.
	 Concepts of disease causation
Describe risk factor and risk group.	Concepts of disease causation Germ theory
	Geriff theoryEpidemiological triad
List the names of diseases/health problems that	Epidemiological triadMultifactorial causation
are under the control, elimination, eradication	Web of causation

and surveillance of current health program in Nepal.	 Definition and concept of risk factors & risk groups. Illustrate risk factors & risk groups in relation with particular diseases. Names of diseases/health problems that are under the control, elimination, eradication and surveillance of current health program in Nepal.
Evaluation methods: Written examination,	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Performance, observation, oral test.	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope.
Sub-unit 1.2: Concepts and method of	Hrs. theory: 8
epidemiology Objectives:	Content:
Explain the concept of epidemiology. Describe scope of epidemiology	 Purpose and function of epidemiology. Methods of epidemiological measurements.
1 -10	Principles purposes and methodology of
State purpose/aim of epidemiology.	descriptive epidemiology. • Common characteristics and attributes of
Describe principles, purposes and	descriptive epidemiology: time, place &
methodologies of screening.	person distribution.
	 Principles, purposes and methodologies of screening.
Evaluation methods: Written examination,	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Performance, observation, oral test.	Demonstration and practice in handling of
	microscope.
Sub-unit 1.3: Infectious disease epidemiology	microscope. Hrs. theory: 10
Sub-unit 1.3: Infectious disease epidemiology Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 10
Sub-unit 1.3: Infectious disease epidemiology Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection.	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: • Dynamics of disease transmission. > Outline the transmission cycle of
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: • Dynamics of disease transmission.
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: ■ Dynamics of disease transmission. Dutline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. Direct and indirect modes of transmission Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host.
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: • Dynamics of disease transmission. ➤ Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) ➤ "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. ➤ Direct and indirect modes of transmission ➤ Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. • Infectious disease prevention and
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: ■ Dynamics of disease transmission. Dutline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. Direct and indirect modes of transmission Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. Infectious disease prevention and control:
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: • Dynamics of disease transmission. ➤ Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) ➤ "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. ➤ Direct and indirect modes of transmission ➤ Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. • Infectious disease prevention and control: ➤ Methods for controlling the reservoir,
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: • Dynamics of disease transmission. ➤ Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) ➤ "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. ➤ Direct and indirect modes of transmission ➤ Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. • Infectious disease prevention and control: ➤ Methods for controlling the reservoir, interruption of transmission and
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: • Dynamics of disease transmission. ➤ Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) ➤ "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. ➤ Direct and indirect modes of transmission ➤ Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. • Infectious disease prevention and control: ➤ Methods for controlling the reservoir, interruption of transmission and protecting the susceptible host. ➤ Method of control with relationship to
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the prevention of infectious diseases.	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: ■ Dynamics of disease transmission. ➤ Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) ➤ "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. ➤ Direct and indirect modes of transmission ➤ Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. ■ Infectious disease prevention and control: ➤ Methods for controlling the reservoir, interruption of transmission and protecting the susceptible host.
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the prevention of infectious diseases. Sub-unit 1.4: Investigation and management of an epidemic	 Hrs. theory: 10 Content: Dynamics of disease transmission. Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. Direct and indirect modes of transmission Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. Infectious disease prevention and control: Methods for controlling the reservoir, interruption of transmission and protecting the susceptible host. Method of control with relationship to a specific disease. Hrs. theory: 20
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the prevention of infectious diseases. Sub-unit 1.4: Investigation and management of an epidemic Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 10 Content: Dynamics of disease transmission. Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. Direct and indirect modes of transmission Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. Infectious disease prevention and control: Methods for controlling the reservoir, interruption of transmission and protecting the susceptible host. Method of control with relationship to a specific disease. Hrs. theory: 20 Content:
Objectives: Explain the principles and applications of the chain of infection. Describe application of concepts of infectious disease study. Discuss principles and methodology of the prevention of infectious diseases. Sub-unit 1.4: Investigation and management of an epidemic	 Hrs. theory: 10 Content: Dynamics of disease transmission. Outline the transmission cycle of disease (chain of infection) "Reservoir" in terms of human reservoir in non-living things. Direct and indirect modes of transmission Incubation period" and "period of communicability" in relation to a susceptible host. Infectious disease prevention and control: Methods for controlling the reservoir, interruption of transmission and protecting the susceptible host. Method of control with relationship to a specific disease. Hrs. theory: 20

	disease:
	Enteric fever,
	> Sholera,
	Malaria,
	Rabies,
	> Mumps,
	> Measles,
	Meningitis ,
	> SARS,
	> Filariasis,
	Infectious hepatitis,
	➤ Kala-azar,
	Japanese encephalitis,
	➤ Influenza,
	Tetanus, dengue fever,
	Scrub typhus,
	> HIV/Aids
	> Food poisoning
	Tuberculosis
	➤ Bird flu
	> Worm infestation
	> Poliomyelitis
	Leprosy Chi-ley years
	Chicken pox
	Diphtheria
	Alzheimer's disease
	Parkinson's disease
Fralishian motheries Whitten avenuingtion	Sexually transmitted diseaseTeaching / Learning Activities:
	i reaching / Learning Activities:
Evaluation methods: Written examination,	
Performance, observation, oral test.	Demonstration and practice in handling of
Performance, observation, oral test.	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope.
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope.
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives:	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content:
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor,
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives:	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor,	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension,
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer,	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease,
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor,	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer,
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer,	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity Evaluation methods: Written examination,	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities:
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity Evaluation methods: Written examination, Performance, observation, oral test.	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope.
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity Evaluation methods: Written examination, Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 3: Mental health and drug abuse	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 5
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity Evaluation methods: Written examination, Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 3: Mental health and drug abuse Sub-Unit 3.1: Mental health and drug	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity Evaluation methods: Written examination, Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 3: Mental health and drug abuse Sub-Unit 3.1: Mental health and drug Objectives:	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content:
Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity Evaluation methods: Written examination, Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 3: Mental health and drug abuse Sub-Unit 3.1: Mental health and drug Objectives: Define mental health, correlate with illness,	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content: • Definition of mental health, correlation
Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 2: Non communicable disease Sub-Unit 2.1: Genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor Objectives: Describe the genetic relation diseases and effect of environmental factor, Hypertension, semi cardiac disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity Evaluation methods: Written examination, Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 3: Mental health and drug abuse Sub-Unit 3.1: Mental health and drug Objectives:	Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 3 Hrs. theory: 3 Content: Epidemiology, its environmental factor, genetic relation disease > Hypertension, > Semi cardiac disease, > Cancer, > Diabetes > Obesity Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 5 Hrs. theory: 5 Content:

Define drug, its abuse with examples, describe the diagnosis and management of drug abuse in Nepal Explain the concept and importance of rehabilitation center. Evaluation methods: Written examination, Performance, observation, oral test. Unit 4: Culture and Health Sub-unit 4.1: Concepts of culture and health Objectives: Define culture. Illustrate examples of elements of culture and their effects on health.	its management. Drug, its abuse with examples, diagnosis and management of drug abuse in Nepal Commonly abused drugs Concept and importance of Rehabilitation center. Teaching / Learning Activities: Demonstration and practice in handling of microscope. Hrs. theory: 6 Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Definitions and meanings of culture. Elements of culture Beliefs Norms Taboos Traditions Customs Superstitions Religious practices Social boundaries Relationship between health, illness, behavior and culture. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study	
Sub-unit 4.2: Culture of ethnic groups in	Hrs. theory: 2	
Nepal Objectives:	Content:	
List the main ethnic groups of Nepal and describe the chief cultural habits of each. Identify and evaluate traditional medical practices in Nepal. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	 Definition of ethnic group. Ethnic groups living in Nepal and their main cultural features. Traditional medical practices in Nepal. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study 	
Sub-unit 4.3: Effects of culture on health	Hrs. theory: 2	
Objectives:	Content:	
Discuss cultural habits that affect the health of an ethnic group on both positive and negative aspects.	 Nepalese cultural practices and their effects on health: Personal hygiene Food selections Preparation and storage of food Food taboos Sexual taboos 	
Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study	

Unit 5: Community Diagnosis	Hrs. theory: 24		
Sub-unit 5.1: Introduction to Community	Hrs. theory: 7		
Diagnosis			
Objectives:	Content:		
Define community diagnosis.	Definition, aims and benefits of the		
, , , , ,	community diagnosis process.		
Describe the benefits of using the community	Steps of the community diagnosis		
diagnosis process.	process:		
4.46.166.16	> Preparation of tools, techniques and		
Explain the objectives of performing a	work plan.		
community diagnosis.	Pre-testing of instruments		
	Rapport building		
Identify the steps of the community diagnosis	Data collection		
process.	Data processing, analysis and		
process.	interpretation		
Describe the components of a community	Community presentation		
diagnosis, using a realistic example.	> Planning and implementation of the		
diagnosis, using a realistic example.	Managed Health Project (MHP)		
Differentiate between community diagnosis and	> Evaluation		
clinical diagnosis.	Components of community diagnosis		
cililical diagnosis.	Demographic characteristics		
	 Social, economic and geographic characteristics 		
	Environmental health and sanitation		
	Knowledge, attitude and practice		
	(KAP) on health and health issue		
	Maternal and child health		
	Morbidity and disability		
	Availability of health services and its		
	utilization.		
	Community resources		
	Community leaders		
	Culture and tradition		
	Differences between community		
	diagnosis and clinical diagnosis.		
Evaluation methods: written exams and viva	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
exams, performance observation in real or	classroom instruction and discussion,		
simulated settings.	models, charts, textbook self-study		
Sub-unit 5.2: Data collection	Hrs. theory: 5		
Objectives:	Content:		
Differentiate between primary and secondary	Functions and characteristics of primary		
data and their sources.	and secondary data.		
	Functions and characteristics of		
Give examples of primary and secondary	• Functions and characteristics of		
dive examples of primary and secondary	qualitative and quantitative data.		
sources.	qualitative and quantitative data.Purposes and characteristics of census		
	qualitative and quantitative data.Purposes and characteristics of census and sample surveys.		
	 qualitative and quantitative data. Purposes and characteristics of census and sample surveys. methods of sampling: 		
sources.	 qualitative and quantitative data. Purposes and characteristics of census and sample surveys. methods of sampling: Sampling - Probability 		
sources. Differentiate between quantitative and	 qualitative and quantitative data. Purposes and characteristics of census and sample surveys. methods of sampling: 		
Differentiate between quantitative and qualitative data, using examples.	 qualitative and quantitative data. Purposes and characteristics of census and sample surveys. methods of sampling: Sampling - Probability 		
sources. Differentiate between quantitative and	 qualitative and quantitative data. Purposes and characteristics of census and sample surveys. methods of sampling: ➤ Sampling - Probability - Simple random sampling 		

	1		
	- Multistage sampling		
List sampling methods and explain the	Non-probability sampling		
significance of sample size.	Methods of data collection:		
	> Use of questionnaire		
Describe methods of sampling.	Observation with check listInterview		
	Focal group discussion		
Prepare, pre-test and rewrite a survey	Participatory Rural Appraisal (PRA)		
instrument.	Rapid Rural Appraisal (RRA)		
	 Ethical issues in community diagnosis 		
Evaluation methods: written exams and viva	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
exams, performance observation in real or	classroom instruction and discussion,		
simulated settings.	models, charts, textbook self-study		
Sub-unit 5.3: Data processing	Hrs. theory: 2		
Objectives:	Content:		
Explain each step of data processing.	• Application of data processing steps:		
Explain each step of data processing.	Application of data processing steps.Data editing		
Apply data processing to a community diagnosis	> Data coding		
project in your field practice.	Data tabulation		
project in your new practice.	Data analysis and interpretation		
	Data presentation		
Evaluation methods: written exams and viva	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
exams, performance observation in real or	classroom instruction and discussion,		
	models, charts, textbook self-study		
simulated settings.	models, charts, textbook self-study		
simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation	models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 2		
	·		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation	Hrs. theory: 2		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: • Important functions of a community presentation:		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: • Important functions of a community presentation: > To inform		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation.	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation.	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: • Important functions of a community presentation: ➤ To inform ➤ To motivate for action ➤ To involve community members • Steps of community presentation.		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: ■ Important functions of a community presentation: ➤ To inform ➤ To motivate for action ➤ To involve community members ■ Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: ■ Important functions of a community presentation: ■ To inform ■ To motivate for action ■ To involve community members ■ Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion,		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings.	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: • Important functions of a community presentation: ➤ To inform ➤ To motivate for action ➤ To involve community members • Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: • Important functions of a community presentation: ➤ To inform ➤ To motivate for action ➤ To involve community members • Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives:	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: • Important functions of a community presentation: ➤ To inform ➤ To motivate for action ➤ To involve community members • Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content:		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment:		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each.	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community.	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Real health needs Real health needs Principles of needs assessment		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project (MHP).	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs Real health needs Introductions of a micro health project.		
Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project (MHP). Plan, implement and evaluate a micro health	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs Real health needs Tintroductions of a micro health project. Steps of a MHP:		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project (MHP).	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs Real health needs Introductions of a micro health project. Steps of a MHP: Planning of the MHP		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project (MHP). Plan, implement and evaluate a micro health	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs Principles of needs assessment Introductions of a micro health project. Steps of a MHP: Planning of the MHP Implementation of the MHP		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project (MHP). Plan, implement and evaluate a micro health	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs Real health needs Real health needs Real health needs Principles of needs assessment Introductions of a micro health project. Steps of a MHP: Planning of the MHP Implementation of the MHP Evaluation of the MHP		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project (MHP). Plan, implement and evaluate a micro health project in your field practice.	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs Real health needs Real health needs Real health needs Introductions of a micro health project. Steps of a MHP: Planning of the MHP Implementation of the MHP Evaluation of the MHP Evaluation of the MHP Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:		
Sub-unit 5.4: Community presentation Objectives: Explain the aims and goals of the community presentation of a community diagnosis. Conduct a community presentation. Identify the steps of a community presentation. Evaluation methods: written exams and viva exams, performance observation in real or simulated settings. Sub-unit 5.5: Micro Health Project Objectives: List the three types of community health needs and give examples of each. Describe how to prioritize the various health needs of a community. Explain the concept of micro health project (MHP). Plan, implement and evaluate a micro health project in your field practice.	Hrs. theory: 2 Content: Important functions of a community presentation: To inform To motivate for action To involve community members Steps of community presentation. Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources: classroom instruction and discussion, models, charts, textbook self-study Hrs. theory: 4 Content: Health needs assessment: Felt health needs Observed health needs Real health needs Real health needs Real health needs Real health needs Principles of needs assessment Introductions of a micro health project. Steps of a MHP: Planning of the MHP Implementation of the MHP Evaluation of the MHP		

Sub-unit 5.6: Report writing	Hrs. theory: 4	
Objectives:	Content:	
Explain the aims and benefits of project reports.	Important benefits of report writing.	
	• Components of project report writing:	
Describe the components of a project report.	> Title/title page	
	> Acknowledgement	
Prepare a project report based on findings.	Preface/forward	
	Abstract/summary	
	Contents	
	Map (study area)	
	Project summary:	
	 Introduction 	
	 Findings and discussion 	
	 Conclusion 	
	 Recommendations 	
	references / bibliography	
	> annex	
Evaluation methods: written exams and viva	Teaching / Learning Activities/Resources:	
exams, performance observation in real or	classroom instruction and discussion,	
simulated settings.	models, charts, textbook self-study	
Unit 6: Environmental Health Concepts	Hrs. theory: 2	
Sub-unit 6.1: Environmental health, hazards and effects	Hrs. theory: 2	
Objectives:	Content:	
Define environment, environmental health,	Definition of environment,	
environmental sanitation and environmental	environmental health, environmental	
pollution.	sanitation and environmental pollution.	
Define environmental hazards.	Definition of environmental hazards	
Describe types and effects of environmental	Types and effects of environmental	
hazards	hazards	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:	
Written examination, viva, practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led	
т, т	discussion, textbook, hand-outs, Case Study	
Unit 7: Water	Hrs. theory: 6	
Sub-unit 7.1: Water	Hrs. theory: 2	
Objectives:	Content:	
State the sources of water	Sources of water	
State the daily requirement, nature and cycle of	➤ Rain	
water	Surface water	
	Ground water	
Define safe and wholesome water	> Shallow wells	
	Deep wells	
	> Springs	
	Daily requirement, nature and water	
	cycle.	
	Safe and wholesome water.	
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:	
Written examination, Viva	Classroom instruction, teacher led	
	discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group	
	discussion	

Sub-unit 7. 2: Water pollution	Hrs. theory: 2		
Objectives:	Content:		
Define water pollution	Definition of water pollution		
Define water ponation	 Cases of water pollution and different 		
Describe causes of water pollution	types of pollutants.		
Describe daddes of water political	> Physical		
Identify important water borne diseases.	> Chemical		
raction important water bottle diseases.	Biological		
	Name of water borne diseases.		
	Arsenic water pollution in Nepal:-		
	Affected area and problem.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva	Classroom instruction, teacher led		
	discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group		
	discussion, field visit		
Sub-unit 7.3: Purification of water	Hrs. theory: 2		
Objectives:	Content:		
Describe different methods of water purification	Water purification in large scale & small		
at the household level.	scale		
	Household water purification		
Describe how to disinfect well water.	➢ Boiling		
	➤ House hold water purifier:- Filtration,		
Mention the methods of water purification on a	Reverse osmosis, total dissolve		
large scale.	substance reduction(TDSR) and UV.		
	Chemical		
Describe the features of a sanitary well	> Filtration		
,, ,,	> SODISH		
	Disinfection of well		
	Large scale water purification		
	Slow sand filtration		
	Rapid sand filtration		
- 1	• Features of sanitary well		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led		
	discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group		
YT 1/O YYT	discussion, field visit, practical		
Unit 8: Waste	Hrs. theory: 14		
Sub-unit 8.1: Introduction of waste	Hrs. theory: 1		
Objectives:	Content:		
Define waste	Definition of waste		
Illustrate solid waste and identify their sources.	Types and sources of waste with		
Illustrate liquid wastes and identify their	examples		
sources.	Solid waste		
Illustrate hazardous wastes and identify their	Liquid wasteHazardous waste		
sources.			
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led		
	discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group		
	discussion, field visit, practical		

Sub-unit 8.2: Solid waste	Hrs. theory: 6		
Objectives:	Content:		
Explain biodegradable and non-biodegradable solid wastes.	Biodegradable and non-biodegradable solid wastes. Solid waste management.		
Describe about solid waste management.	 Solid waste management Minimizing waste 3R concept: Reduce waste 		
Explain the 3R concept of minimizing waste	Reuse wasteRecycle waste		
Describe the disposal of waste in rural areas.	Hazards of solid waste.Disposal of waste in rural area		
Describe liquid waste management and its hazards.	 Burial Manure pit Liquid waste management :at the household/institution level Bio gas plant with structure Septic tank. Others: Soakage pit Soak well Seepage pit Kitchen garden Dispersion trench waste water treatment plant Hazards of liquid waste. 		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit, practical		
Sub-unit 8.3: Hospital waste management	Hrs. theory: 2		
Objectives:	Content:		
Identify different kinds of hospital waste. Describe Hazards of hospital waste Describe Management of hospital waste Explain Hospital waste management guideline according to WHO	 Definition of Hospital waste Hazards of hospital waste Management of hospital was Separation of waste Using incineration Hospital waste management guideline according to WHO 		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group discussion, field visit, practical		

Sub-unit 8.4: Excreta disposal in the community	Hrs. theory: 5		
Objectives:	Content:		
Describe about excreta disposal in community	Excreta disposal in community.		
List name of fecal borne dieses.	• Fecal borne dieses.		
Describe sanitary barrier.	Sanitary barrier.		
Describe methods of excreta disposal.	Methods of excreta disposal		
Describe Components, structure and function of	Unsewered areas		
Water seal latrine.	Sewered areas		
Describe excreta disposal in public places and	Components, structure and function of		
transportation.	Water seal latrine (with diagram)		
	Excreta disposal in public places and		
	transportation.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, teacher led		
	discussion, textbook, hand-outs, group		
	discussion, field visit, practical		
Unit 9: Pollution	Hrs. theory: 4		
Sub-unit 9.1: Air pollution.	Hrs. theory: 2		
Objectives:	Content:		
Define air pollution.	Definition of air pollution		
	• Effects of air pollution		
Describe effects of air pollution on health and	Health aspect		
society.	Social and economic aspects		
	Sources of air pollution		
Describe sources of air pollution.	Automobiles		
	Industries		
Describe measures for the prevention and	Domestic sources		
control of air pollution.	Tobacco smoking		
	Measures of air pollution control and		
	prevention.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, group discussion,		
	field visit, practical		
Sub-unit 9.2: Noise and radiation pollution	Hrs. theory: 2		
Objectives:	Content:		
Discuss causes, effects, and control of noise	• Definition, cause, effects and control of		
pollution.	noise pollution,		
Describe the types, sources and effects of	• Sources, types, effects, and protection		
radiation exposure.	from radiation exposure.		
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:		
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, group discussion,		
	field visit, practical		
Unit 10: Occupational Health	Hrs. theory: 6		
Sub-unit 10.1: Occupational health	Hrs. theory: 6		
Objectives:	Content:		
Define occupational health.	Definition of occupational health		
	Occupational diseases		
List the common occupational diseases.	Diseases due to physical agents.		
	Diseases due to chemical agents.		

Describe the protection of health in occupational settings	 Diseases due to biological agents Occupational dermatitis Diseases of psychological origin. Protection of health in occupational settings by: Medical measures Engineering measures Legislation.
Evaluation methods:	Teaching / Learning Activities:
Written examination, Viva, Practical	Classroom instruction, group discussion, field visit

References:

- 1. Park, K. Park's <u>Textbook of Preventive and Social Medicine</u>. M/S BanarasidasBhanot, Jabalpur, India. Current edition.
- 2. Parker, D.J.P., <u>Practical Epidemiology</u>. ELBS Publications. Current edition.
- 3. <u>Essential Preventive Medicine</u>, by O.P. Ghai, Piyush Gupta. Vikas Publishing House, India. Current edition.
- 4. Basic Epidemiology. WHO publication

Community Medicine (Practical)

Practical Hours: 40 hrs (2 hrs/week)

Perform the followings:

40 hrs.

- 1. Sketch a diagram showing Spectrum of health and disease.
- 2. Sketch a diagram showing Ice berg phenomenon of diseases.
- 3. Sketch a diagram showing natural history of disease.
- 4. Calculate different epidemiological indicators.
- 5. Calculate sensitivity and specificity of a screening test
- 6. Prepare a Social map by visiting a community.
- 7. Perform at least three home visits and fill up the community diagnosis tools.
- 8. Proceed the data processing steps in group settings.
- 9. Prepare at least five dummy table by using filled up tools.
- 10. Prepare at least five frequency table by using filled up forms.
- 11. Prepare pie charts and Bar charts by using computer.
- 12. List any five cultural practices of own ethnic group having health impact.
- 13. Disinfect well using bleaching powder.
- 14. Chlorinate water by using chlorine solution and chlorine tablets.
- 15. Demonstrate chlorine test in a sample of water.
- 16. Observe household water purification by candle filter/Ceramic filter.
- 17. Draw the structural diagram of sanitary latrines and biogas plant.
- 18. Visit water treatment plant at municipal level, prepare report and submit.
- 19. Observation municipal waste disposal system, prepare report and submit.
- 20. Observe dumping, burial and burning of solid waste.
- 21. Observe a slaughter house or a meat shop at local community, prepare report and submit.

Comprehensive Community Field Practice

(HP/PHCC attachment & community health diagnosis)

Course Description:

This course is designed to provide hands on practical skills on acupuncture, acupressure and moxibustion in a community setup. In this program students will be placed at Health Posts and Primary Health Care Centers under the closed supervision of supervisor. Furthermore, the students will be eligible for Community Field Practice only after the completion of all the institute based theory and practical subjects included in the curriculum.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Diagnose the diseases;
- 2. Conduct community environmental health realted activities;
- 3. Give school and community based health education;
- 4. Perform general examination;
- 5. Perform injecting, dressing and dispensing activities; and
- 6. Provide MCH, family planning and nutrition services.

Placement schedule:

Community Health Diagnosis and HP/PHCC attachment –4 weeks/28 days		
Comn	nunity Health Diagnosis	- 14 days
a.	Epidemiology, Community health diagnosis and Micro Health Project	- 8 days
b.	Community environmental health related activities	- 3 days
c.	School and community health education	- 3 days
PHC	Health Post Attachment	- 14 days
a.	Client assessment	-5 days
b.	Injection, dressing and dispensing	- 3 days
c.	MCH/FP/Nutrition	- 3 days
А	Recording and reporting (Monthly and annual), logistic, meeting	- 3 days

The student performs self-study/problem base learning on case studies and recording and reporting. The ratio of theory and practical and case study recording and reporting is 2:3.

On completion of this course the student will be able to:

Primary Health Care Services

- 1. Provide competent middle-level health care: diagnosis and treatment for uncomplicated mental & physical, acute & chronic health care problems.
- 2. Perform a complete history taking and physical exam on children and adults, to identify abnormal conditions.
- 3. Make home visits to fully assess the health care needs of the family situation.
- 4. Direct community outreach services.
- 5. Identify and respond to the needs of vulnerable populations (children, the poor persons without family, mentally disturbed, retarded, homeless, aged & infirm).
- 6. Intervene with the trafficking of vulnerable persons.
- 7. Identify the constraints, limitations and potentials of the health post situation when giving primary health care.

- 8. Use problem solving and adaptation to meet the health care needs of individuals or families.
- 9. Identify indications for referral to a higher level health care facility.

Note: Minimum 5 cases in each sub-topics and maintain appropriate records according to heading.

Community Diagnosis

- 1. Develop a project timetable which sets the schedule for a community diagnosis project.
- 2. Develop and pretest a community survey questionnaire for the Community Diagnosis project.
- 3. Establish good rapport with the community members of the target population.
- 4. Create a geographic map of the selected community.
- 5. Collect data using a representative sample and appropriate techniques (questionnaire, interview, observation, others).
- 6. Process the data and perform an interpretation and needs assessment.
- 7. Present the community with an analysis of the problem.
- 8. Design and implement solutions in partnership with the community (Micro Health Project).
- 9. Evaluate the effectiveness of the solutions.

Community Environmental Health related activities

- 1. Promote public responsibility for environmental sanitation through health education.
- 2. Identify and resolve contamination of drinking water within the community.
- 3. Promote the construction of pit latrines.
- 4. Counsel individuals and community to promote personal hygiene habits.
- 5. Identify and advise individuals and community about hygienic methods for maintaining domestic animals.
- 6. Identify occurrences of threats to the eco-system of the community and promote public support for sound environmental management.
- 7. Apply environmental sanitation principles in controlling communicable disease.

Note: Minimum 1 case in each sub-topics implementation and maintain records.

Health Education

- 1. Identify and prioritize community health needs based on data collection.
- 2. Plan and implement health education programs that promote wellness, prevent illness, and teach curative and rehabilitative health care.
- 3. Use health education methods and media appropriately, creatively and effectively.
- 4. Monitor the implementation of health education programs.
- 5. Evaluate the effectiveness of health education programs and modify them as needed.

Family Health

- 1. Implement motivational strategies for selection of suitable family planning methods by individuals and couples.
- 2. Provide family planning materials, education and follow-up care.
- 3. Implement national guidelines for the care of mothers and children.
- 4. Provide for antenatal, perinatal, postnatal care to mothers and infants.
- 5. Promote and provide the recommended immunizations for children and mothers.
- 6. Execute and manage EPI and PHC outreach clinics.
- 7. Promote healthy nutrition among all family members.
- 8. Identify treat and resolve the problem of childhood malnutrition among community children.
- 9. Identify treat and prevent the common diseases of young children.

- 10. Maintain records of family planning methods, ANC and relevant forms
- 11. Demonstrate Balanced and mixed diet
- 12. Demonstrate preparation of jeevan jal and weaning foods

School Health

- 1. Identify and analyze the occurrence of health problems among school age children.
- 2. Identify and analyze environmental health problems of the schools.
- 3. Present a data based needs analysis of school health problems to school authorities.
- 4. Implement solutions to school health problems.
- 5. Provide health instruction to students including nutrition, sex education and prevention of communicable disease.
- 6. Provide regular health checkups to school children.

Health Post Management

- 1. Describe the functions of the national public health care agencies, public health NGO's and INGO's and tell how the health post cooperates with each.
- 2. Analyze and describe community dynamics as they relate to community health.
- 3. Promote community partnership in health post activities.
- 4. Take appropriate measures to prevent/control communicable disease.
- 5. Maintain accurate records of health post activities.
- 6. Prepare monthly reports accurately and promptly and maintain records.
- 7. Supervise and direct the health post staff.
- 8. Maintain communications with all coordinating agencies,
- 9. Maintain health post supplies, inventories and logistics according to LMIS.
- 10. Promote quality assurance principles in health post activities.
- 11. Maintain a safe and pleasant health post environment.

Note: Develop a community diagnosis and community healt practicum written report and give an oral presentation.

Evaluation Scheme

Under this scheme students will have to perform a prescribed number of cases in each department.

The assigned teacher or supervisor countinously evaluates their performances for accuracy and precision according to the evaluation sheet proposed. Furthermore, there will be a final practical examination after at the end of community practice.

Distribution of marks for evaluation

S.N.	Evaluator/Paper	Distribution of marks			Total
		Internal	Final	Exam Time	Marks
1	Related HP/PHCC supervisor (continuous evaluation)	50			50
	Related Teacher of the institute (continuous evaluation)/Internal exam	25			25
2	External examiner appointed by CTEVT (at the end)/Final exam		25	1 Hr	25
	Total	75	25		100

Important note: Each student must pass in each of the section of the evaluation as presented above with a minimum of 50% marks.

Internal Evaluation Scheme for Community Field Practice

Total:	100%
Report preparation and presentation:	25%
Participation in community activities:	25%
Participation in PHCC/HP activities:	25%
Attendance:	25%

Comprehensive Clinical Practice

(Hospital Setting)

Total Hours: 640 hrs (16 weeks - 40 hrs/week) Practical Hours: 640 hrs (16 weeks-40 hrs/week)

Course Description:

This program is designed to develop practical skills in students about acupuncture, acupressure and moxibustion in a hospital setup. In this program, students will be placed at Acupuncture clinics, Ayurveda Hospitals, Naturopathic hospitals and Western Medicine Hospitals under supervision of supervisors. Furthermore, the students will be eligible for Clinical Practice only after the completion of all the institute based theory and practical subjects included in the curriculum.

Course Objectives:

After completion of this course, students will be able to:

- 1. Perform general examination;
- 2. Diagnose the disease;
- 3. Locate and apply relevant acupoints and acupressure points for treatment of disorders;
- 4. Apply moxa cone/stick for treatment of different disorders; and
- 5. Apply massage technique for treatment of different disorders.

Subject/Department	Duration
Acupuncture, acupressure and Moxibustion	12 weeks
Department	
Massage and Pachakarma department	4 weeks

Perform history taking including general examination, diagnosis (Syndrome differentiation as well as modern diagnosis), acupuncture and acupressure point selection, moxibustion and management of following:

(Student have to submit minimum 20 varieties cases and must present minimum 2 Cases).

- 1. Take precaution while collecting the moxa plant
- 2. Performs moxa packing and transportation
- 3. Take precaution during packing and transportation of Moxa
- 4. Identify the location of the point from twelve regular Meridian methods of puncture
- 5. and regional anatomy
- 6. Identify the location of DU, Ren Meridian and extraordinary point methods of
- 7. puncture and regional anatomy
- 7. Identify the location of five shu points and its utility
- 8. Identify the location of Yuan-primarpoints & its utility
- 9. Identify the location of Luo-connecting points & its utility
- 10. Identify the location of XI-cleft points and its utility
- 11. Identify the location of back shu point & its importance
- 12. Identify the location of front mu points & its importance
- 13. Diagnose the disease according to the color (Red, pale, yellow, blue, dark gray, iustrous and moist complexion)
- 14. Diagnose the disease according to the appearance
- 15. Diagnose the disease according to the observation of the tongue
- 16. Diagnose the disease according to the absence or presence of sweat, sweat during sleep, spotaneous sweating and profuse sweating.
- 17. Diagnose the disease according to indication of poor appetite, loss of appetite, excessive appetite, lack of thirst, presence of thirst, bitter taste sweetish and greasy taste, sour taste in mouth, lack of taste in mouth.

- 18. Diagnose of diseases according to nature of pain, location with pain with their indications.
- 19. Palpate and differentiate normal and abnormal pulse in depth, speech, strength, shape and rhythm.
- 20. Diagnose the disease according to deficiency and excess syndrome.
- 21. Diagnose the disease according to yin and yang.
- 22. Diagnose the disease according to deficiency of blood, stagenation of blood, heat in the blood.
- 23. Take case history and perform acupressure and oriental massage of body.
- 24. Ckeck patient, find out sign and symptoms of different disease.
- 25. Treat disease using acupoints with reinforcing, reducing, warming, clearing, ascending and descending methods.
- 26. Handle microscope.
- 27. Observe slides.
- 28. Carry out urine test/sugar test.
- 29. Determine blood group.
- 30. Take blood sample.
- 31. Perform routing examination of blood.
- 32. Take case history of patient.
- 33. Perform general examination.
- 34. Perform systemetic examination of the sense organs (eye, ear, nose and skin).
- 35. Diagnose and treat communicable diseases.
- 36. Diagnose and treat non comminicable diseases.
- 37. Process moxa.
- 38. Make moxa stick.
- 39. List out the method of applying or using moxa.
- 40. Point out the precaution during applying method.
- 41. Manage possible accidents of acupuncture.
- 42. Perform needling practices.
- 43. Sterilize instruments and needles.
- 44. Apply moxa on point.
- 45. Manage possible accidents of moxibustion.
- 46. Perform cupping on proper part of body.

Evaluation Scheme

Under this scheme students will have to perform a prescribed number of cases in each department. The related supervisor and assigned teacher continuously evaluate their performances for accuracy and precision according to the evaluation sheet proposed. Furthermore, there will be a final practical examination at the end of community practice.

Distribution of marks for evaluation

S.N.	Evaluator/Paper	Distribution of marks			Total
		Internal	Final	Exam Hour	Marks
1	Related Hospital supervisor (continuous evaluation)	200			200
2	Related Teacher of the institute (continuous evaluation)/Internal exam	50			50
3	External Examiner appointed by CTEVT (at the end)/External exam		50	2 Hrs	50
Total		250	50		300

Total	200	100	300

Important note: Each student must pass in each of the section of the evaluation as presented above with a minimum of 50% marks.

Experts Involved in Curriculum Revision Process

Dr. Jhularam Adhikari
 Dr. Prashanna Tiwari
 Naradevi Ayuveda Hospital
 Naradevi Ayuveda Hospital

3. Dr, Janak Basnet wellness hospital

4. Dr, Manju Dahal Accupuneture Collage (R.H.E.S.C.)

5. Dr, Radheshyam Silpakar Naradevi Ayuveda Hospital

6. Dr, Ishwar Gyawali Suvgavs Ayuveda

7. Dr, Sharad Panthi Dep,of Ayuveda and Act, Medicine

8. Dr. Prashidha Khadgi Blue Lotus Hospital

9. Dr, Kasi Khatiwada Singhadurbar baidhyakhana 10. Dr, Manoj Kumar Thapa Skevin Nature care Hospital 11. Dr, Pukar Lohani Himalyan Ayuveda Hospital